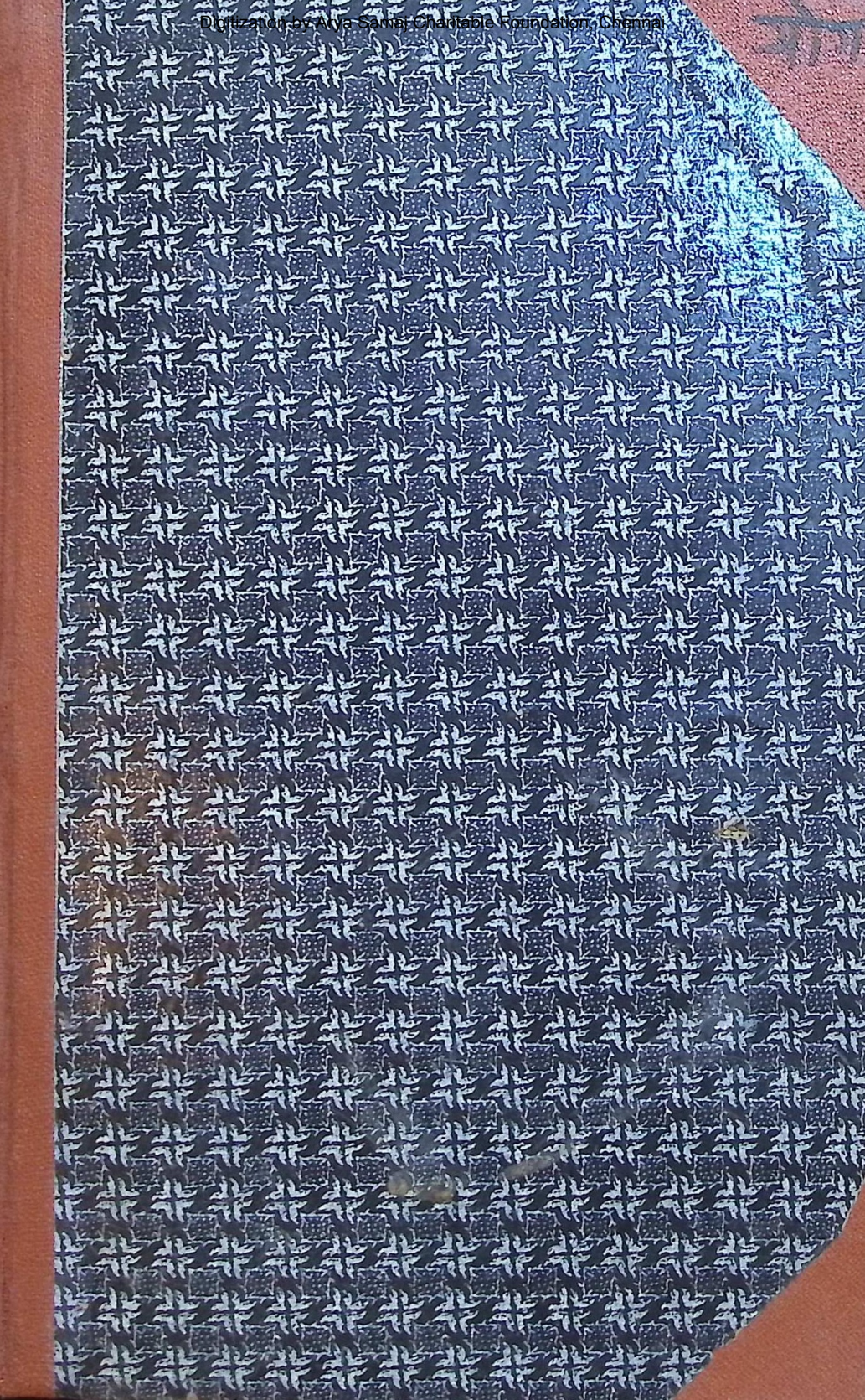
Digitized by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai



Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

351

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

PRACTICE OF YOGA

BY

SWAMI SIVANANDA

351

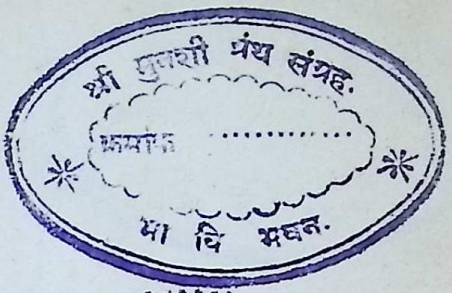
GANESH & CO., MADRAS

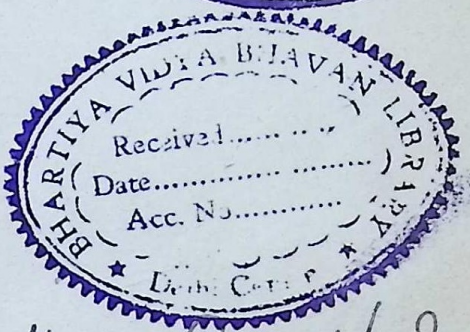
econd Edition-Revised & Enlarged

RUPEES TWO

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai





श्री मुनशी ग्रंथ संग्रह.
क्रमांक .....
भा वि भवन.

BHARTIYA VIDYA BHAVAN LIBRARY
Received.....
Date.....
Acc. No.....
Delhi Centre

Sir H. E. K. M. Munshi

May Love then you Excellency

Wiśvegad, pran + M

Sirmad

20/11/X

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

PRACTICE OF YOGA

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

ॐ

BY THE SAME AUTHOR

Practice of Vedanta.

Yogic and Vedantic Sadhana.

Trip to Kailasa—Mansarowar.

Mind—Its Mysteries and Control.

Spiritual Lessons.

Yoga Asanas.

Forty Golden Precepts for Students of Yoga.

Yoga in a Short Cut

Yoga by Japa.

Science of Pranayama.

Hatha Yoga.

Bhakti Yoga.

Brahmacharya.

Spiritual Dawn.

Raja Yoga.

Dictionary of Yogic and Vedantic terms.

Philosophy of OM.

Jalasthamba.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Himalayan "YOGA" Series.

PRACTICE OF YOGA

VOLUME I

VARIOUS PRACTICAL METHODS

IN

YOGA AND MEDITATION

SWAMI SIVANANDA SARASWATI

(*Swarg Ashram, Rishikesh, Himalayas*)

181·4
SIV

(2nd Edition—Revised and enlarged)

Bhawan's Sri Sankaracharya Sanskrit
229

PUBLISHERS:

GANESH & CO., MADRAS

1933

Price **Two Rupees**

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

All Rights Reserved

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

ॐ

OM

IN MEMORY

OF

ADI JEGAT GURU

SRI SANKARACHARYA

BORN IN KALADI

KALAVATARA (AMSA) OF LORD SIVA

ADWAITA PREACHER

SUPREME GENIUS

AND

FULLY ILLUMINED JNANI

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

सद्गुरुस्तोत्रम्

1. ॐ ब्रह्मानंदं परमसुखदं केवलं ज्ञानमूर्तिम् ।
द्वंद्वातीतं गगनसदृशं तत्त्वमस्यादि लक्ष्यम् ॥
एकं नित्यं विमलमचलं सर्वधी साक्षिभूतम् ।
भावातीतं त्रिगुणरहितं सद्गुरुं तं नमामि ॥
2. चैतन्यं शाश्वतं शांतं व्योमातीतं निरंजनम् ।
नादबिंदुकलातीतं तस्मै श्रीगुरवे नमः ॥
3. गगनसदृशमेकं सच्चिदानंदरूपं ।
विमलमचलमाद्यं तत्त्वमस्यादिलक्ष्यम् ॥
सकलविषयमूलं सर्वधीसाक्षिभूतम् ।
परमसुखदभावं सद्गुरुं भावयामि ॥
4. यस्यांतर्नादिमध्यं नहि करचरणं नामगोत्रं न सूत्रं ।
न जातिर्नैवर्णं नावभाति पुरुषो न नपुंसं न च स्त्री ॥
नाकारं न विकारं न हि जननमरणं नास्ति पुण्यं ।
न पापं न तत्त्वं तत्त्वमेकं सहजसमरसम् सद्गुरुं तं नमामि ॥
5. त्वं हि विष्णुर्विरिंचिस्त्वं त्वं च देवो महेश्वरः ।
त्वं चैव शक्तिरूपासि निर्गुणस्त्वं सनातनः ॥

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

6. ॐ गुरुर्ब्रह्मा गुरुर्विष्णुर्गुरुर्देवो महेश्वरः ।
गुरुस्साक्षात्परं ब्रह्म तस्मै श्रीगुरवे नमः ॥
7. ध्यानमूलं गुरोर्मूर्तिं पूजामूलं गुरोर्पदं ।
मंत्रमूलं गुरोर्वाक्यं मोक्षमूलं गुरोर्कृपा ॥
8. श्रीमत्परं ब्रह्म गुरुं वदामि ।
श्रीमत्परं ब्रह्म गुरुं भजामि ॥
श्रीमत्परं ब्रह्म गुरुं स्मरामि ।
श्रीमत्परं ब्रह्म गुरुं नमामि ॥
9. मन्नाथ श्रीजगन्नाथ मद्गुरु श्रीजगद्गुरु ।
ममात्मा सर्वभूतात्मा तस्मै श्रीगुरवे नमः ॥
10. अखंडमंडलाकारं व्याप्तं येन चराचरं ।
तत्पदं दर्शितं येन तस्मै श्रीगुरवे नमः ॥
11. नित्यशुद्धं निराभासं निराकारं निरंजनं ।
नित्यबोधं चिदानंदं गुरुंब्रह्म नमाम्यहं ॥
12. यं ब्रह्मा वरुणेंद्र रुद्र मरुतस्स्तुन्वंति दिव्यैस्तवै ।
वेंदै स्सांगपदक्रमोपनिषदै र्गायंति यं सामगाः ॥
ध्यानावस्थित तद्गतेन मनसा पश्यंति यं योगिनो ।
यस्यांतं न विदुः सुरासुर गणा देवाय तस्मै नमः ॥

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

OM

1. Sat Guru Stotra

1. OM. Brahmanandam paramasukhdam kevalam jnanamurtim,
   Dwendwatitam gaganasadrusam tattwamasyadi lakshyam,
   Ekam nityam vimalamachalam sarvadhee sakshi-bhootham,
   Bhavatitam trigunarahitam satgurum tam namami.
2. Chaitanyam sasvatham santam vyomatitam niranjanam,
   Nadabindukalatitam thasmai sreeguruvae namah.
3. Gaganasadrusamekam satchitanandarupam,
   Vimalamachalamadyam tattwamasyadilakshyam,
   Sakalavishayamoolam sarvadheesakshibootham,
   Paramasukhadabhavam satgurum bhavayami.
4. Yasyantarnadimadhyam na hee karacharanam namagotram na sutram,
   Na Jaatirnaivarnam naavabhati purusho na napumsam na cha stree,
   Naakaaram na vikaram na hi jananamaranam nasti punyam,
   Na papam na tattvam tattvamekam sahajasama-rasam satgurum tam namami.
5. Tvam he vishnurvirinchistvam, tvam cha devo maheswarah
   Tvam chaiva saktiroopasi nirgunastwam sanatanah.
   (*The above is good for Nirguna meditation*)

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

6. OM Gurur Brahma Gurur Vishnu Gurur Devo Maheswarah,
   Gurur Sakshat Param Brahma tasmai Sree Guruvae namah.
7. Dhyana moolam Gurur Murty Pooja Moolam Gurur Padam,
   Mantra Moolam Gurur Vakyam Moksha moolam Gurur Kripa.
8. Sreemat Param Brahma Gurum Vadami,
   Sreemat Param Brahma Gurum Bhajami,
   Sreemat Param Brahma Gurum Smarami,
   Sreemat Param Brahma Gurum Namami.
9. Mannatha Sree Jagannatha Mat Guru Sree Jagat Guru,
   Mamatma Sarvabhutatma Tasmai Sree Guruvae Namah.
10. Akhanda Mandalakaram Vyaptam Yena Chara-charam
    Tat Padam Darshitam Yena Tasmai Sree Guruvae Namah.
11. Nitya Shuddam Nirabhasam Nirakaram Niran-janam,
    Nityabhodam Chidanandam Gurur Brahma Namamyaham.
12. Yam Brahma Varun Indra Rudra Maruta Stun-vanthi Divyai Sthvair, Vedai Sanga Pada kramo Upanishadai Gayanthi Yang Samagah—
    Dhyanavasthitha tatgathena manasa pasyanthi Yan Yogino,
    Yasyantam na Viduhu Sura Suragana Devaya tasmai namaha.

OM ! OM !! OM !!!

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

ॐ

OM

Sri Sat Guru Stotra

1. I bow to that Sat Guru, Brahman—the Bliss, the bestower of Supreme Bliss, the One without a second, the embodiment of wisdom, beyond the pairs of opposites, resembling the sky (in respect of all-pervasiveness and subtlety), the aim (connotative meaning) of "*Tat Twam Asi*" (Thou art That), Eternal, Pure, Unmoving, the witness (illuminator) of all intellects, beyond meditation or feeling, devoid of the three gunas.

2. I salute to that Sree Guru who is Pure Consciousness itself, the permanent one, serene, beyond either, spotless, who is beyond Nada, Bindu and Kala.

3. I meditate upon that Sat Guru who is all-pervading as the sky, who is One (existing in reality), who is of the form of Existence, Knowledge and Bliss, Pure, unmoving, the Ancient One, the aim of "Thou art That," the root of all objects, the witness of all intellects and the giver of supreme Bliss.

4. I salute to that Sat Guru who has neither beginning nor middle nor end, who has neither hands nor feet nor name nor *gotra*, who has neither lineage nor class nor caste, who is neither masculine nor feminine nor neuter, who has neither form nor change, neither birth, death, virtue, vice nor the elements, but the One Entity which is naturally equanimous.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

5. Thou itself art Vishnu, Brahma and Maheswara. Thou art of the form of Shakti, devoid of qualities and the Ancient One.

6. I bow to that Sree Guru who himself is Brahma, Vishnu and Maheswara, and who is in reality the Supreme Brahma.

7. Guru's form is the basis of meditation. His feet are the root of worship. His words are the source of mantra and His grace is the root cause of Moksha (salvation).

8. I talk about Guru, the Supreme Brahman.
I worship Guru, the Supreme Brahman.
I remember Guru, the Supreme Brahman.
I bow to the Guru, the Supreme Brahman.

9. I bow to that Guru, who is my Lord, the Lord of the Universe, the Teacher of the whole Universe, my own Self, the Self of all beings.

10. I bow to that Sree Guru who pervades the whole Universe constituting of beings moving and unmoving and by whom is shown the state of Tat (Supreme Brahman).

11. I salute to that Guru Brahma, the Ever Pure One, who is other than Abhasa (reflection), formless, spotless, who is eternal wisdom itself, Consciousness and Bliss Absolute.

12. Whom Brahma, Varuna, Indra, Rudra and the Maruts praise with divine songs; whom Sama-chanters sing with the Vedas and with Angas, in pada and krama with the Upanishads; whose glimpse or vision the Yogis get with their minds absorbed in meditation; whose end the Gods and Demons are ignorant of; to that God, all hail!

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Universal Prayer

1. *Asato ma sadgamaya,*
Tamaso ma Jyotirgamaya,
Mrityur ma Amritamgamaya.

From the unreal lead me to the Real,
From darkness lead me to Light,
From death lead me to Immortality.

Brihadaranyaka, I. 3—28.

Hamsa Gayatri

2. *Hamsaya vidmahe,*
Paramahamsaya dheemahi,
Tanno Hamsa prachodayat.

Let us know the Hamsa (Brahman or God)
Let us meditate on Hamsa.
May that Hamsa, Brahman enlighten us (guide us).

3. I implore Thee, Oh ! God ! to bless, mankind.
Keep me free from evil.
Bring me to dwell in Thee.

Repeat the above prayer as soon as you get up from bed, just before retiring to sleep, before starting meditation in *Padma* or *Siddha* asana at 4 a.m. and 8 p.m.

Om Tat Sat

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Foreword

THERE is no virtue greater than self-reliance. The possession of this important quality is a *sine-qua-non* for all aspirants who search after Truth. *Gurus*, *Acharyas* and teachers will show only the spiritual path, remove doubts and give some inspiration. You are your own redeemer. You are your own Saviour. Remember this point well. You will have to tread the spiritual path yourself. You will have to place each step yourself in the spiritual path. *Srutis* declare emphatically that there are three means for attaining salvation. They are *Sravana* (hearing), *Manana* (reflection) and *Nididhyasan* (profound and constant meditation). You can have *Sravana* from your Guru. You will have to do yourself Manana and Nididhyasan. It will be simply preposterous to think that your Guru will do the Manana and Meditation for yourself. A hungry and thirsty man will have to eat and drink for himself. If a Guru or a Master can give you liberation, where then is the necessity for the Srutis to proclaim with force the vital importance of Manana and meditation? Lord Krishna says in the Gita "*Uddharet Atmana Atmanam*"—"Raise the Self by the Self".

Lord Buddha relied on his own self only. He made severe Tapas for a period of six years in the *Uruvala forest*, the modern Buddha-Gaya. Lord Jesus did

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

severe Sadhana during the missing period of his life. It is highly lamentable indeed to see that even intelligent persons are labouring under great misapprehension and delusion and thereby wasting their precious lives owing to false hopes. They are thinking in vain that they will get a spiritual Pill from their Masters and get immediate *Mukti* (liberation) without undergoing any discipline, *tapas*, or course of silent meditation. What a queer, foolish idea they are entertaining ! It is highly deplorable indeed !

The one Great Master, the Living Master of masters, the Source for the world, *Jivas* (individual souls) and everything is ever shining in the chambers of your hearts. He is very close to you. He is sitting with outstretched hands to lift you up and embrace you with His Sweet Love. Rely on Him alone. Identify yourself with bold and clear understanding with that eternal, living indweller of your hearts. Then alone will come eternal peace, infinite Bliss, Supreme Satisfaction and solid immortality, Glory. Glory to those persons who have reached this Highest State by relying on their Great Master within, the Indweller of our hearts.

Just as the diver dives deep in the sea and brings forth the pearls let us dive deep into the Divine Source and bring forth the Atmic Pearl and the Divine Knowledge. Let us all assimilate and absorb the beautiful, soul-stirring, inspiring, sublime and Divine thoughts and rest in that Supreme, inexpressible Silence, that stupendous ocean of stillness, that Infinite, magnanimous ocean of Santi. Glory, Glory, Glory.

This book contains many practical spiritual instructions on Karma Yoga, Bhakti Yoga, Raja Yoga and Jnana.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

FOREWORD

Yoga in a nutshell, which will be of immense value to aspirants.

These laconic lessons have inspired many, stirred them to do some sort of spiritual practice or other, and brought peace of mind and joy to many thirsty, weary souls.

Practice of Yoga consists of four chapters. The first chapter deals with the fruits of Yoga, the second with preliminary purification (*Kriya Yoga*), the third with *Meditation Proper* and the fourth with some practical findings in meditation and some Yoga-stories of great interest and utmost importance. Many technical terms are avoided as far as possible. Everything is expressed in a lucid, comprehensive manner and style.

Last but not least, if a single individual is really benefited by this book on the *Practice of Yoga*, my sincere efforts (*Brahma Karma*) to serve *Brahman*, in expression—the humanity and the world at large (*Sarvam Kalvidam Brahma*, *Neha nana Asthi Kinchana*. Everything is Brahman. There is no such thing as diversity), will be more than amply repaid. It is *Brahma Karma Samadhina*, indeed.

Swami Sivananda

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

निर्वाणषट्कम्

(श्रीशंकराचार्यकृतम्)

1. मनोबुद्ध्यहंकारचित्तानि नाहं ।
न च श्रोत्रजिह्वे न च घ्राणनेत्रे ॥
न च व्योमभूमिर्नतेजो न वायु ।
चिदानंदरूपः शिवोऽहं शिवोऽहम् ॥
2. न च प्राणसंज्ञ न वै पंचवायु ।
र्न वा सप्तधातु न वा पंचकोश ॥
न वाक्पाणिपादं वचोपस्थ पायू ।
चिदानंदरूपः शिवोऽहं शिवोऽहम् ॥
3. न मे द्वेषरागौ नमे लोभमोहौ ।
मदो नैव मे नैव मात्सर्यभावः ॥
न धर्मो न चार्थो न कामो न मोक्ष ।
चिदानंदरूपः शिवोऽहं शिवोऽहम् ॥
4. न पुण्यं न पापं न सुखं न दुःखम् ।
न मंत्रो न तीर्थं न वेदा न यज्ञाः ॥
अहं भोजनं नैव भोज्यं न भोक्ता ।
चिदानंदरूपः शिवोऽहं शिवोऽहम् ॥

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

5. न मृत्युर्न शंका न मे जातिभेदः ।
पिता नैव मे नैव माता च जन्म ॥
न बंधुर्नमित्रं गुरुर्नैव शिष्य ।
चिदानंदरूपः शिवोऽहं शिवोऽहम् ॥

6. अहं निर्विकल्पी निराकाररूपी ।
विभुत्त्वाच्च सर्वत्र सर्वेन्द्रियाणाम् ॥
सदा मे समत्त्वं न मुक्तिर्न बंध ।
चिदानंदरूपः शिवोऽहं शिवोऽहम् ॥

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

NIRVANA SHADKAM

(OF SREE SANKARACHARYA)

Excellent for Nirguna Meditation

Sing, Feel and Enjoy Adwaita Bliss

1. *Manobuddhi Ahamkarachittani naham*
na cha srotrajihve na cha ghrananetre
na cha vyomabhumirnathejo na vayu
chidanandarupah **Sivoham Sivoham.**

2. *Na cha pranasanjna na vai panchavayu*
na va saptadhatu na va panchakosa
na vachpanipadam vachopastha payu
chidanandarupah **Sivoham Sivoham.**

3. *Na me dvesharagau name lobhamohau*
mado naiva me naiva matsaryabhavah,
na dharmo na chartho na kamo na moksha
chidanandarupah **Sivoham Sivoham.**

4. *Na punyam na papam na sukham na dukham*
na mantro na thirtham na veda na Yagnah
aham bhojanam naiva bhojyam na bokta
chidanandarupah **Sivoham Sivoham.**

5. *Na mrityur na sankha na me jatibhedah*
pitha naiva me naiva matha cha janma
na bandhurnamitram qururnaiva shishya
chidanandarupah **Sivoham Sivoham.**

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

6. *Aham nirvikalpi nirakararupi*
vibhuttvacha sarvatra sarvendriyanam
Sada me samatvam na muktirna bandha
Chidanandarupah **Sivoham Sivoham.**

Constantly repeat the slokas. Learn them by heart.

SIVOHAM—SIVOHAM—SIVOHAM
SIVOHAM—SIVOHAM—SIVOHAM

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

ॐ

Nirvana Shatkam

(*of Sankaracharya*)

1. Neither am I the mind, nor the intellect nor egoism nor mindstuff;
   Neither am I the senses of hearing, taste, smell or sight;
   Neither am I the eather, the earth, the light, the wind;
   I am Existence Absolute, Knowledge Absolute, Bliss Absolute;—
   I am Siva, I am Siva (Sivoham, Sivoham).

2. Neither am I the vital force Prana nor the five vital airs;
   Neither am I the seven elements of body nor the five sheaths;
   Neither am I the organs of action, nor object of senses;
   I am Existence Absolute, Knowledge Absolute, Bliss Absolute;—
   I am Siva, I am Siva (Sivoham, Sivoham).

3. Neither have I like nor hatred, neither greed nor infatuation;
   Neither egotism, nor envy, neither Dharma (duty in the form of Shastric injunctions) nor longing for Moksha (salvation);

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Neither am I desire, nor objects of desire,
I am Existence Absolute, Knowledge Absolute, Bliss Absolute—
I am Siva, I am Siva (Sivoham, Sivoham).

4. Neither have I virtue nor sin, neither happiness nor misery;
Nor mantras (sacred chantings) nor pilgrimages, nor scriptures nor sacrifices;
Neither the object of enjoying, nor act of enjoyment nor enjoyer;
I am Existence Absolute, Knowledge Absolute, Bliss Absolute—
I am Siva, I am Siva (Sivoham, Sivoham).

5. Neither have I death, nor fear of death nor caste distinction;
Neither have I birth, nor have I parents, friends and relatives;
Neither have I Guru nor disciple;
I am Existence Absolute, Knowledge Absolute, Bliss Absolute—
I am Siva, I am Siva (Sivoham, Sivoham).

6. Neither am I touched by senses nor subject to change;
I am without form, I pervade everywhere;
I am ever the same, I have neither liberation nor bondage;
I am Existence Absolute, Knowledge Absolute, Bliss Absolute—
I am Siva, I am Siva (Sivoham, Sivoham).

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Akanda Brahma Stotra

Sing and Enjoy Bliss

1. Sthānam na yānam na *cha* binḍu nādam,
Rūpam na re*kh*ā na *cha ḍh*āṭu varnam,
Drishyam na ḍri*sh*tam shravanam na *shr*āvyam,
Ṭa*smai* namo Brahama niranjanāya.

2. Vriksho na mūlam na *cha* palli pallavam,
Pu*sh*pam na gan*dh*am na *ph*alam na *chh*āyā,
Rūpam na re*kh*am na rasādi rūpam,
Ṭa*smai* namo Brahama niranjanāya.

3. *Shā*sṭram na veḍam na *cha shou*cha sandhyā,
Man*ṭr*am na jā*pya*m na *cha ḍhyā*n *ḍhye*yam,
Homam na ya*gna* na *cha* deva pūjā,
Ṭa*smai* namo Brahama niranjanāya.

4. Na*dh*o na ūr*dhva* na shivo na shakṭir,
Na pumām nāri na *cha* li*ṇga mūrti*,
Bra*hamā* na vi*shnu* na *cha* ḍeva rudrah,
Ṭa*smai* namo ḍeva niranjanāya.

5. Akhandam na *kh*andam na *cha* in*ḍr*a*ḍ*andam,
Kālo na jīvo na gurur na *shishya*,
*Gr*a*h*am na ṭārā na *cha* me*gh*amālā,
Ṭa*smai* namo ḍeva niranjanāya.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

6. *Shve*ṭam na pīṭam na *cha* Kri*shna* rakṭam,
Hemam na rou*pyam* na *cha swa*rnvarnam,
*Chandra*rka va*hni* ruḍ*ayo* na asṭam,
Ṭa*smai* namo Brahama niranjanāya.

7. *Svarge* na paṇ*ke* nagare na *kshe*ṭ*re*,
Jātir na tītam na *cha bhe*ḍa *bhi*nnam,
Nāham na *cha* ṭwam na pri*thak* pri*ṭhak*ṭwam,
Ṭa*smai* namo Brahama niranjanāya.

8. Gam*bhī*ra *dhī*ram nirvāna shū*nyam*,
Sansārsāram na *cha* pāpapu*nyam*,
Vya*kṭo* na vya*kṭam* na *cha bhe*ḍa *bhi*nnam,
Ṭa*smai* namo ḍeva niranjanāya.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

ॐ

अखण्ड बह्म स्तोत्रः

1. स्थानं न यानं न च बिन्दु नादम्
   रूपं न रेखा न धातुवर्गम् ।
   दृश्यं न दृष्टं श्रवणं न श्राव्यम्
   तस्मै नमो ब्रंह्म निरंजनाय ॥

Be this bow to that Niranjana Brahman !
Who has neither any abode to live in nor vehicle to ride on,
Who is neither the sound, nor the centre, neither form nor any line of demarcation
Neither the vitality nor the colour, neither the sight nor the object to be seen
Neither hearing, nor the object to be heard.

2. वृक्षो न मूलं न च पल्लि पल्लवम्
   पुष्पं न गंधं न फलं न छाया ।

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

रूपं न रेखा न रसादिरूपम्
तस्मै नमो ब्रह्म निरंजनाय ॥

Be this bow to that Niranjana Brahman
Who is neither tree nor the root, neither the foliage nor the leaves
Neither the flower nor the scent (thereof), neither the fruit nor the shade
Neither the form nor the demarking line, neither Rasa nor the form.

3. शास्त्रं न वेदं न च शौच संध्या
मंत्रं न जाप्यं न च ध्यानं न धेयम् ।
होमं न यज्ञः न च देव पूजा
तस्मै नमो ब्रह्म निरंजनाय ॥

Prostration to that Niranjana Brahman !
Who neither the holy script nor the Vedas, neither purity (cleanliness) or the "Sandhya"—(the morning, the evening prayers or meditation)
Neither mantras (the chanting hymns) nor japa (repetition of the name of the lord)
Neither meditation nor the object to be meditated upon,
Neither the offering nor the sacrifice, neither gods nor the worship.

4. नाऽधो न ऊर्द्धः न शिवो न शक्तिः
न पुमां न नारि न लिंग मूर्त्तिः ।

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

ब्रह्मा न विष्णुः न च देवरुद्रः
तस्मै नमो ब्रह्म निरंजनाय ॥

Be this bow to that Niranjana Brahman
Who is neither below (downwards) nor above (upwards)
Neither self nor energy, neither man nor woman, without any symbol whatever
Neither Brahma nor Vishnu neither Rudras nor gods.

5. अखण्डं न खण्डं न च इन्द्रदण्डं
कालो न जीवो न गुरुर्नशिष्यः ।
अहं न तारा न च मेघमाला
तस्मै नमो ब्रह्म निरंजनाय ॥

Be this bow to that Niranjana Brahman
Who is neither the whole nor the part, who is not even the sceptre of Indra
Neither time (Kala) nor Jiva, neither Guru nor a disciple
Neither the planets nor the stars nor the waves of the clouds.

6. श्वेतं न पीतं न च कृष्ण रक्तम्
हेमं न रौप्यं न च स्वर्णवर्णम् ।

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

चन्द्रार्कवह्निः उदयो न अस्तम्
तस्मै नमो ब्रह्म निरंजनाय ॥

Be this bow to that Niranjana Brahman
Who is neither white nor yellow ; neither black nor red
Neither gold nor silver, nor of the golden colour
Neither the rising nor the setting of the moon or the sun nor the fire.

7. स्वर्गे न पंके नगरे न क्षेत्रे
जाति र्न तीतं न च भेदभिन्नम् ।
नाऽहं न च त्वं न पृथक् पृथक्त्वं
तस्मै नमो ब्रह्म निरंजनाय ॥

Be this bow to thet Niranjana Brahman
Who is neither in heaven nor in hell, neither in cities nor in fields
Neither within the caste nor outside the caste
Neither the difference nor anything different, neither I nor you
Neither separated nor separateness.

8. गंभीरधीरं निर्वाणशून्यम्
संसारसारं न च पापपुण्यम् ।

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

व्यक्तो ना व्यक्तं न च भेद भिन्नम्
तस्मै नमो ब्रह्म निरंजनाय ॥

Be this bow to that Lord the Brahman
Who is even serene, firm, liberated and void
Who is but the Essence of the Universe—
Free from sins and virtues
(Who is) Neither manifested nor un-manifested.

9. वेदा न लोका न सुरा न यज्ञा
वर्णाश्रमो नैव कुलं न जातिः ।
न च धूम्रमार्गो न च दीप्तिमार्गो
ब्रह्मैक्यरूपं परमार्थतत्वम् ॥

Be this bow to that Lord the Brahman
Who is neither the Veda nor the *loka* (the worldiness)
Neither gods nor sacrifices; neither the path of smoke nor the path of light
He is but one Brahman, the Supreme, the Divine Truth of Reality.

10. मूर्खोऽपि नाऽहं न च पण्डितोऽहं
मौनं न वार्त्ता न च मे कदाचित् ।

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

वितर्कं तर्कं च कथं वदामि
स्वरूपनिर्वाण मनामयोऽहम् ॥

(Likewise) I am neither fool nor am I a pandit
For we never have silence nor any discourses
How am I to reason or to dispute
I am ever free from all diseases (hale and hearty)
Absolved in my own swaroopa.

11. न ते च माता न पिता न बन्धुः
न ते च पत्नी न च शत्रु मित्रम्
न पक्षपातो न विपक्षपातः
कथं हि तृप्तो न च कामकामि

(So also) Thou hast neither the mother, the father nor the brother
Nor hast thou the wife, the enemy or the friend
Thou hast neither partiality nor impartiality
Then how can thou either be satisfied or be full of desires.

ॐ तत्सत्
Om Tat Sat

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

ॐ

वेदान्त सारः

(निर्गुण ब्रह्म की गुण गरीमा)

(गान ध्यान निदिध्यासन के लिये परमोपयोगिरत्न)

1. अद्वैत, अखण्ड, अकर्त्ता, अभोक्ता, असंग, असक्त, निर्गुण, निर्लिप्त "चिदानन्दरूपः शिवोऽहं शिवोऽहम्" ॥ १ ॥
2. अव्यक्त, अनन्त, अमृत, आनन्द, अचल, अमर, अक्षर, अव्यय चिदानन्दरूपः शिवोऽहं शिवोऽहम् ॥ २ ॥
3. अशब्द, अस्पर्श, अरूप, अगंध, अप्राण, अमन, अतीन्द्रिय, अदृश्य चिदानन्दरूपः शिवोऽहं शिवोऽहम् ॥ ३ ॥
4. सत्यं, शिवं, शुभं, सुन्दरं, कांतं, सच्चिदानन्द, संपूर्ण, सुखशांतम् चिदानन्दरूपः शिवोऽहं शिवोऽहम् ॥ ४ ॥
5. चेतन चैतन्य चिद्धन चिन्मय चिदाकाश चिन्मात्र सन्मात्र तन्मय चिदानन्दरूपः शिवोऽहं शिवोऽहम् ॥ ५ ॥

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

6. अमल विमल निर्मल अचल अवाङ्मनोगोचर अक्षर निश्चल चिदानन्दरूपः शिवोऽहं शिवोऽहम् ॥ ६ ॥

7. नित्य निरुपाधिक निरतिशय आनन्द निराकार ह्रींकार ओंकार कूटस्थ चिदानन्दरूपः शिवोऽहं शिवोऽहम् ॥७॥

8. पूर्ण परब्रह्म प्रज्ञान आनन्दसाक्षी दृष्टा तुरीय विज्ञान आनन्द चिदानन्दरूपः शिवोऽहं शिवोऽहम् ॥ ८ ॥

9. सत्यं ज्ञानमनन्तं आनन्दं सच्चिदानन्द स्वयंजोतिप्रकाश चिदानन्दरूपः शिवोऽहं शिवोऽहम् ॥ ९ ॥

10. कैवल्य केवल कूटस्थ ब्रह्म शुद्ध सिद्ध बुद्ध सच्चिदानन्द चिदानन्दरूपः शिवोऽहं शिवोऽहम् ॥ १० ॥

11. निर्दोष निर्मल विमल निरंजन नित्य निराकार निर्गुण निर्विकल्प चिदानन्दरूपः शिवोऽहं शिवोऽहम् ॥ ११ ॥

12. आत्मा ब्रह्मस्वरूप चैतन्यपुरुषतेजोमय आनन्द "तत्त्वमसि" लक्ष्य चिदानन्दरूपः शिवोऽहं शिवोऽहम् ॥ १२ ॥

13. 'सोऽहं' 'शिवोहं' 'अहं ब्रह्मास्मि' महावाक्य शुद्धसच्चिदानन्द पूर्णपरब्रह्म चिदानन्दरूपः शिवोऽहं शिवोऽहम् ॥

ॐ शान्तिः शांतिः शांतिः

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

3. Introduction

THE ultimate import of Vedanta is that the Jiva is identical with Brahman, *Tat Twam Asi—Thou art that*. *Sat-Chit-Ananda* is the essential nature of Brahman. But owing to the influence of Avidya, the individual soul identifying itself with the body thinks it lives for the life-term of the body only; cooped up by the brain, it imagines, it has only the knowledge circumscribed by the brain; carried away by the pleasures of the senses, it whirls about in the midst of them, as if they constituted the Real Bliss. But when it wakes up from the dream of the lower things of the body and glances upwards to the higher world of spirit, it discovers its delusions and finds itself to be of the same nature as that of Brahman. This discovery has to be made by each soul in the human body, in which it is functioning, through the 3 main centres of head, heart, and navel. Through the heart, it cuts the heart-knot and realises its all-pervading character when it realises its eternity of existence; through the brain it rises beyond it through its highest seat, *viz.*, Sahasrara which corresponds to the pineal gland in the brain and obtains its omniscience; through the navel it obtains mastery over the mysterious force called *Kundalini* which is

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

located therein, and which confers upon it an unlimited power—that force being mastered only when a man rises above kama or passion. Psychologists tell us that desires when conquered lead to the development of the Will. When Will is developed to a great degree, naturally great power or omnipotence, ensues. The fact is that Kundalini when conquered leads to unlimited powers and perfections or Siddhis like *anima*, etc., and that Kundalini can only be conquered through rising above the desires of the senses. Constant *Nididhyasan*, incessant Yogic contemplation, *Yogic Samyama* will doubtless help a long way in the conquest of Deha Adhyas, in the removal of veil of Avidya and in the final establishment in Sat-Chit-Ananda—Brahman.

OM ! OM !! OM !!!

Note this Carefully

1. In the beginning, I wanted to have six chapters to deal with 6 forms of Yoga, Karma, Raja, Bhakti, Jnana, Hatha and Mantra Yogas. But owing to the limited space at my disposal, I had to change my plan, considerably, of course.

2. I have used the term *Yoga* in a *generic sense*. It includes Raja, Bhakti and Jnana Yoga.

A. Jnana Yoga

3. Chapter I, No. 8, Goal of Life. No. 9, Sat, Chit, Ananda. No. 10, Moksha Swaroop. No. 11, Omniscience. No. 14, Residuum of Ignorance. No. 15, Panchakosha.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

No. 18, Nature of a Jivanmukta. No. 21, Fate of Brahmakara Vritti. No. 22, Fate of Dying Body.

Chapter II, No. 18, Sadhan Chathushtaya.

Chapter III, No. 10—3, Instrumental Causes. No. 25, Brahmakara Vritti. No. 26, What is Will and How to Develop it. No. 37, Nirguna Meditation. No. 38, Positive Meditation. No. 39, Negative Meditation. No. 40. Meditation on Maha Vakyas. No. 42. No. 43. No. 44.

All these belong to Jnana Yoga.

4. Meditation on OM, meditation on Soham, meditation on Mahavakhyas, Nirguna meditation are all one and the same.

B. Raja Yoga

5. Chapter I, No. 16, Force of Samskaras. Chapter II, No. 1, Kriya Yoga. No. 2, Ethical Training—Yama, Nyama. No. 3, No. 4, No. 6, Asana. No. 8, Pranayama. Chapter III, No. 1, No. 5, No. 6, No. 7, No. 8, No. 22, Awakening Kundalini. No. 28, Meditation on a buffalo. All these concern Raja Yoga.

C. Bhakti Yoga

6. Chapter II, Japa. No. 33, Meditation on Virata. No. 35, Saguna Meditation. No. 36, Meditation on Gayatri.

All these belong to Bakthi Yoga.

D. Hatha Yoga

Chapter II, No. 7, Thratak. No. 8, Pranayama. Chap. III, Awakening Kundalini. Chap. IV, No. 4, Anahata sounds.

All these concern Hatha Yoga.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

PRACTICE OF YOGA

Those who want to take up Jnana Yoga, should follow the methods suggested in A group. Those who desire to follow the path of Raja Yoga should take up B group. Devotional people should follow the methods of C group. Hatha Yogins should follow the methods suggested in D group. *Essence of Karma Yoga is that one should work without desire for fruit, without attachment, without love or hatred, without egoism, with Sama Buddhi, with Samata state of mind, with Brahma Bhava, with Brahma Drishti, with Nirdwandwa state of mind, and with perfectly controlled Indriyas.*

SWAMI SIVANANDA

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

CONTENTS

		PAGE
1.	Sat Guru Stotra	ix
	Universal Prayer	xiii
2.	Foreword	xv
	Nirvana Shadkam	xxi
	Akanda Brahma Stotra	xxv
3.	Introduction	xxxv

CHAPTER I

FRUITS OF YOGA

4.	Yoga Defined	3
5.	Miserable Mundane Life	4
6.	Your Real Nature	9
7.	God Realisation (very, very, easy)	11
8.	The Goal of Life	12
9.	Sat-Chit-Ananda	13
10.	Moksha Swaroopa	14
11.	Omniscience	18
12.	Samskara Raksha	23
13.	Yoga and Jnana	30
14.	Residium of Ignorance	34
15.	Pancha Koshas	35
16.	Force of Sanskaras	39
17.	Difference between Saguna-Nirguna Upasakas in their Powers	45
18.	Nature of Jivanmukta	46
19.	Renunciation	47
20.	Jiva in Sleep	49

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

PAGE

21. Fate of Brahmakara Vritti 52
22. Fate of Dying Body (in a Jivanmukta) . . 55

CHAPTER II

PURIFICATION—KRIYA YOGA

1. Purification (Kriya Yoga) 59
2. Ethical Training (Yama-Niyama) . . . 62
3. Cultivate Virtues 66
4. Mithahara 67
5. Japa 72
6. Asana 75
7. Thrataka 76
8. Pranayama 77
9. Ever Control the Indriyas 78
10. Remove the Mal 79
11. Aids to Peace 81
12. Way to Peace 81
13. Sadhana—10 Exercises 82
14. Seclusion for 3 Years 84
15. Guru 86
16. Faith in Shastras 88
17. Selection of Aspirants 89
18. Sadhana Chathushtaya 90
19. Brahmacharya 92

CHAPTER III

PART I

MIND

1. Evolution of Human Mind 105
2. Mind—Theory of Perception 107
3. Mind becomes Brahman 109

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

CONTENTS

PAGE

4. Mind—a Frightened Bird 113
5. Wandering Mind—How to Control . . 114
6. Mind—Like a Wild Horse 115
7. Mind—a Mischievous Monkey . . . 117
8. Mind—a Playing Child 119

PART II

AUXILIARIES TO MEDITATION

9. Places for Meditation 121
10. Three Instrumental Causes 127
11. Brahmamuhurta 128
12. Hints on Meditation 129
13. Meditation Room 134
14. How Many Hours to Meditate . . . 135
15. Time for Meditation 136
16. Meditation (Four Important Instructions) . 137
17. Obstacles in Meditation 138
18. Bhoota Pratibhanda—How to Conquer . . 141
19. Shilly Shallying 142
20. Real Rest in Meditation 143
21. Remembrance in Meditation 144
22. Awakening Kundalini 144
23. Concentration on Breath 145
24. Patience—A Form of Play at Cards . . 146
25. Brahmakara Vritti 147
26. What is Will? How to Develop it? . . 148
27. Continue Sadhana 149

PART III

MEDITATION-PROPER

28. Meditation on a Buffalo 151
29. Meditation on Rose Flower 154

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

PAGE

30. Meditation on Mahatma Gandhiji . . . 155
31. Meditation on Divine Songs 156
32. Meditation on Gita Slokas 157
33. Meditation on Virata. 158
34. Saguna Meditation 158
36. Meditation on Gayatri 161
37. Nirguna Meditation 165
38. Positive Meditation 168
39. Negative Meditation 169
40. Meditation on Mahavakyas 170
41. Saguna and Nirguna Meditation Compared . 170
42. Meditation on "Aham Brahma Asmi" . . 174
43. Meditation on "Soham" 175
44. What is Antaranga Sadhana? . . . 176
45. Meditation and Action (Samuchya Doctrine) . 178

CHAPTER IV

PART I

PRACTICAL FINDINGS IN MEDITATION

1. Lights in Meditation 185
2. How to Remove Deha Adhyas . . . 188
3. Materialisation 197
4. Anahata Sounds 198
5. Dazzling Light 202
6. Elementals 205
7. Mind Moves 205

PART II

YOGA STORIES

8. Sadhana—Kabhir's Method 207
9. Tiruvalluvar's Wife 209

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

CONTENTS

		PAGE
10.	Napolean Bonaparte's Power of Concentration	210
11.	Story of a Disciple	211
12.	Story of a School Boy	213
13.	Story of Arjuna	213
14.	Hon'ble Messrs. Gladstone, Balfour	214
15.	Raja Jada Bharata	215
16.	Control of Anger (Story of Ekanath)	218
17.	Self-Sacrifice (Story of Ranti Deva)	221
18.	Searching for Guru (Story of an Aspirant)	224
19.	Sree Arabindoo's Ashram	226
20.	Siddarood Swami, Hubli.	227
21.	Ramana Maharishi	228
22.	King of Titukshus—Krishna Ashram	229
23.	Narasi Mehta	230
24.	Story of Dhamaji	231
25.	Saint Who Lost Two Arms	232
26.	Punjab Incidence	234
27.	Tiruvalluvar	235
28.	Tukkaram	236
29.	Nandan	237
30.	Namadev	238
31.	A List of Books—English and Hindi	239
32.	Epilogue	242
33.	Santi Sloka	243

YOGA-ADDENDA

1.	Svara Sadhana	244
2.	Asanology	253
3.	Practical Instructions for Aspirants	263
4.	Auto-Suggestion	269
	Appendix	273
	Index	285

OM ! OM !! OM !!!

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

OM

QUINTESSENCE OF VEDANTA

(Attributes of Nirguna Brahman)

Beautiful for Singing and Nididhyasan (Meditation)

1. *Adwaita, akhanda, akarta, abokta,*
   Asanga, asakta, nirguna, nirlipta,
   Chidanandarupa Sivoham Sivoham
2. *Avyakta, ananta, amrita, ānanda,*
   Achala, amara, akshara, avyaya,
   Chidanandarupa Sivoham Sivoham
3. *Asabda, asparsha, arūpa, agandha,*
   Aprana, amana, atindriya, adrishya,
   Chidanandarupa Sivoham Sivoham
4. *Satyam, Sivam, Subham, Sundaram, Kāntam,*
   Sat-chit-ānanda, Sampoorna, Sukha Santam,
   Chidanandarupa Sivoham Sivoham
5. *Chetana, chaitanya, chidghana, chinmaya,*
   Chidākasa, chitmatra, satmatra, tanmaya,
   Chidanandarupa Sivoham Sivoham
6. *Amala, vimala, nirmala, achala,*
   avāng manōgochara, akshara, nischala,
   Chidanandarupa Sivoham Sivoham

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

7. *Nitya, nirupādhika, niratisya ānanda,*
Nirakara, Hrimkara, Omkara, Kutastha,
Chidanandarupa Sivoham Sivoham

8 *Poorna, Para Brahma, Pragnana, Ananda,*
Sakshi, Drishta, Turiya, Vijnāna Ānanda,
Chidanandarupa Sivoham Sivoham

9. *Satyam, Jnānam, Anantam, Ānandam,*
Sat-chit-ānanda Svayam Jyoti Prakāsa,
Chidanandarupa Sivoham Sivoham

10. *Kaivalya, Kevala, Kutastha, Brahma,*
Shudda, Siddha, Buddha, Sat-chit-ānanda,
Chidanandarupa Sivoham Sivoham

11. *Nirdosha, nirmala, vimala, niranjana,*
Nitya, nirakara, nirguna, nirvikalpa,
Chidanandarupa Sivoham Sivoham

12. *Ātma, Brahma Swaroopa, Chaitanya Purusha,*
Tejomaya, Ānanda "Tat Twam Asi" lakshya,
Chidanandarupa Sivoham Sivoham

13. *'Soham' 'Sivoham' 'Aham Brahm Asmi'*
Mahavakya,
Shudda Sat-chit-ānanda, Poorna Para Brahma,
Chidanandarupa Sivoham Sivoham

SWAMI SIVANANDA

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

CHAPTER I

FRUITS OF YOGA

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

CHAPTER I

FRUITS OF YOGA

4. Yoga

(Defined)

1. Yogas chitta vritti nirodah. Chap. I—2, Patanjali Yoga Sutras.

Yoga is restraining the mind-stuff (*chitta*) from taking various forms (*vrittis*).

2. Sarva chinta parityaga nischinta Yoga uchyate. (Dattatreya Samhita.)

The state wherein there is no Sankalpa, Vikalpa, by renouncing the formative Will, is termed Yoga.

3. Siddyasiddyossamo bhoothva, samatwam Yoga uchyate. Gita II—48.

Balanced in success and failure: equilibrium is called Yoga.

4. Thasmat Yogaya yujjysva: Yogah karmasu kowsalam. Gita II—50.

Therefore cleave thou to Yoga; Yoga is skill in action.

Dwelling in Brahman is Yoga. Harmony is Yoga. Yoga is oneness with Brahman. Yoga is union with

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Brahman. Yoga is unity, identity, homogeneity, oneness, sameness with Brahman.

Ta sa drashtu swarupe avasthanam. Chap. I—3, Patanjali Sutras.

At that time (the time of union) the seer (*Purusha*) rests in his own unmodified state.

Yoga-samadhi Samattavastha Jivatma-paramatmano. (Dattatreya Samhita.)

Jivatma becomes identical with Brahman. That is Yoga.

---

5. Miserable Mundane Life

Being much hemmed in on all sides and whirling in different conditions in this fluctuating world, you are ever whirling with delusion and afflicted with pains, like dusts of sand floating in the midst of a large stone. Now reflecting upon Time which is eternal in its true nature, you cannot but term, as a moment, the 100 years of your life. While so, how is it you estimate your life greatly and fall into all sorts of despondencies through the powerful desires? Who is there so debased in life as you, who are spoiled through your gross mind? Fie on your uneven life, which cannot be considered as of any moment. Comparing this earth, to the countless universes, you cannot but consider it as an atom. It is really surprising that you should rate high this universe full of pains. Indeed you are unable to find one object in this archaic universe which is uncreate and sweet and beneficent for one twinkling of the eye at least. While so, it is really marvellous to see the heterogeneities of

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

the universe. *Even the greatest of persons will in course of time become the lowest of the low.* All enjoyments, great men, and their kindred have appeared in former times. Where then is the certitude of existence of all objects now? The innumerable earths with their rulers and their wealth have all perished like fine sands; the Devalokas with their Indras and wealth have all disappeared like fish in the sky above: no limit can be imposed upon the number of universes, Brahmas, mundane eggs and Jivas that have come and gone. Where then are all the objects that have vanished out of sight? Where then is the permanency of this earthly life? It is only by bestowing your desires on the illusion of the *long dream* of bodily delusion in the sable night of the unreal Maya that you have debased yourself to this ignorant state. Enough, enough with all the deaths you had undergone in previous times. Not one beneficent object exists on this earth, either in the beginning, middle or end. Are not all created objects coated over with the varnish of destruction? You enact in your daily life with your body dire sinful acts, painful deeds and illimitable vices. *In youth, you are enveloped with Ajnana; in adult age, you are entangled in the meshes of women; in old age, you groan under the burden of Samsara and debility. You eventually die. Being thus always occupied, when will you find time to devote yourself to the commission of virtuous deeds?* How came this Maya to play and dance in this world? This ghost of your mind dances in the theatre of this universe to the music of the organs. If in the opening and the closing of the eye lids, many Brahmas are created and destroyed, what are you, a puny self, before them?

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

You are but repeating the same actions as yesterday, yielding but momentary happiness and *enjoyed things do recur again. Things seen yesterday do again present themselves to-day.* Ornaments, worn with exultation yesterday are again donned by you. And yet, even intelligent persons do not become disgusted with them, and are not ashamed to enjoy them again and again. Like ignorant children that do taste again and again sweet-meats which impart sweetness for the time being, you are also afflicted, ignorant of the true path. Days, fort-nights, months, years, and *yugas* do cycle again and again as formerly, and nothing new crops up. Wealth which only makes hosts of thoughts to whirl in the brains will not confer you bliss. This wealth which the mind covets and is very ephemeral in its nature is utterly useless like a flower-bud in a creeper growing in a well and encircled by a serpent. The Prana ! Life which is like a drop of rain water dripping from the end of a leaf turned overhead flits out of the body, at unseasonable times. This life is ephemeral like autumnal clouds or a ghee-less lamp or ocean waves. *Life and death are two acts in the scene (drama) of the Juggler (Brahman). Really nobody comes or goes.* The lives of those who have freed themselves from re-birth are the true ones and the noblest; but others' lives are like those of old asses. There is nothing so baneful as this life which is perishable in its nature and fleeting in the bestowal of pleasures. The fire of desires has scalded you quite. In the present state, even a bath in Ambrosia will not cool you. It is these ever-waxing desires that bring on the pains of re-birth, the heaviest of all pains. This body which is composed of muscles, intestines, urine and faecal

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

matter and is subject to changes, being at one time fat and at another time lean, shines in this mundane existence simply to undergo pains. What beauty is then to be enjoyed in this body, which is composed of blood, flesh and bone, has the tendency to rot, is the same for the rich and the poor, and is subject to growth and decay. This body is a false air-bag, filled with rotten vegetable, urine and faecal matter, and various kinds of impurities, perspiration, etc.

What happiness is there to be derived from the string-tossed puppets of female bodies composed of joints, muscles, bones and flesh? Where is the beauty in a female? The *real beauty is the emanation from the Atman inside.* Look at the condition of the eyes, face, body of a woman after an attack of 7 days' fever. Where has the beauty gone? What is the state of the body, if a bath is not taken for 3 days? The stink is abominable. Look at the senile woman aged 85 that is sitting at the corner, with rotten eyes, shrunken cheeks, and skin. Where is the beauty in this senile wrinkled state? Analyse the parts of a woman, realise their true nature and abandon totally. If you begin to analyse this body into flesh, blood, bone, your desire towards females will become inimical to you in a short time. Love and attachment for a woman destroys *buddhi*, *Mukthi* and virtuous deeds and causes contraction of heart.

If the lust of women which is the source of all enjoyments ceases, then all worldly bondage which has its substratum in the mind, will cease. Even the most virulent of poisons is no poison; but the sensual objects are truly so; the former defiles one body only, whereas the latter adulterates many bodies in successive rebirth.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

You are the sporting lap dog of the caprice of a woman. You are a slave of desires, emotions and passions. When are you going to rise up from this miserable state? Those persons who, in spite of the knowledge of the non-existence of happiness both in the past and the present in the baneful objects of the world, do yet entangle themselves in them with their thoughts clinging to them, deserve the appellation of an ass, if not a worse one. If you do not possess Vivek, if you do not try your best for salvation, if you spend your life time, in eating, drinking, and sleeping, you are a cattle, you are a biped animal. I should say, you are worse than a cattle. Because, you will have to learn some lessons from these animals which possess self-restraint.

There are scorpion stings on one side. Serpents are on the other side. Flies, fleas, bugs, mosquitoes, thorns trouble you from one corner. Sun scorches in summer. Cold stings in winter. Influenza, plague, *fashionable appendicitis*, Pyorrhoea, small-pox are ready to devour you. There are 3 tapas (fevers) *adhyatmic*, *adhideivic* and *adhibhautic*. Fear, delusion, grief, sorrow and misery kill you every moment.

Desires, anger, jealousy, hatred, worry, anxieties and cares torment you every second. Deaths of persons whom you loved most give you severe shock. Yet, you will never renounce this momentary pleasures of senses of this unreal, mundane existence. Such is the depth of sensual enjoyment. You will speak through Ahamkar. "Oh I am a powerful man. I am very intelligent. I can do anything. There is no Ishwara." You will twist your glued moustache and when the scorpion stings you sharp you will call out bitterly "Oh' Narayan, Narayan, help

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

me." If the hair becomes grey, you will invent various dyes to blacken it. You will invent "*monkey gland grafting*" for rejuvenation. If the teeth are fallen, you will put on a new false dental set. You will never leave the "Will to live and enjoy". Miserable wrecks indeed ! Hopeless specimens !!

Think deeply. Cogitate. Reflect. Have constant sat sang. Do selfless service, Nishkamya Yagna. Develop the 4 means of qualification. Study Gita, the Brahma Sutras, 12 Classical Upanishads, Yoga Vashista and Vivek Chudamani of Sree Sankara. Remove your doubts by approaching learned Sannyasins. Have recourse to Sravana, Manana, Nidhidhyasan. Remove the veil of ignorance and rest in Sat-chit-ananda state—"*Atma va are drashtavyah, shrotavyo, mantavyo, nidhidhysitavyah.*" "The Self must be seen, heard, thought upon *and deeply pondered.*"—Brihat. Up., IV—5.

OM ! OM !! OM !!!

Note.—Lust is a potent force, very difficult to be got rid off. So, I have to place such a mental picture before the minds of vast majority. Really, a woman should be adored as *Mother-Shakthi.* She is the creatrix, generatorex and nourisher of the Universe. She must be revered. In India, Religion is preserved and maintained only through the devotional element of women. Devotion is a fundamental characteristic of Hindu ladies. Hate lust but not women.

6. Your Real Nature

(Sat-chit-ananda State)

Your real nature is *Sat-chit-ananda.* You are Existence Absolute, Knowledge Absolute and Bliss Absolute. You are identical with Brahman (*ananya*). You are one

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

with Brahman. "*Tat Twam Asi*" "*Thou art that*". Never, never, forget this. You are the creator of this universe. You are the Lord of Nature. The whole world is your handicraft. Sun, Moon and Stars all speak of your Glory. There is not the least doubt about this. Desire, weakness, pain, anger, inability are all *Upadhi Dharmas*. They are all wrong *Samskaras*, due to Ajnana or Avidya. The Upadhi Dharmas do not belong to the *Thing itself*. You are Infinite, Eternal, unchanging, all-pervading existence. You are *Anandamaya*. You are *Sat-chit-anandamaya*. You are *chinmaya*. You are *tanmaya*. You are Jnanamaya. You are Tejomaya. You are Satyam. You are Paripoornam. You are *Akhanda Ek Rasa paripoorna Sat-chit-ananda Para Brahman*. You are *Kaivalyam*. You are *Kevalam*. You are Turiya. You are *Drik*. You are *Mahakaran*. You are Satmatra. You are Chitmatra. You are Satsamanya. You are *Nitya*, *Shuddha*, *Siddha*, *Buddha*, *Mukta*. You are Niranjana. You are *Chaitanyam*. You are *Santam*, *Sivam*, *Subham*, *Sundaram*, *Kantam*.

You are Akhanda, Aparichinna, Adwitiya Brahman. You are Asanga, Akarta, Abhokta, Asakta, Nirlipta. You are the source of all things. You are the source of Vedas. You are the source of all knowledge. You are the *Sakshin*. You are the *Mayavin*. You are the illuminator. You are the Supreme. You are *Purushottama*. You are Siva, Vishnu and Brahma.

Moksha is not something to be achieved. You are already free. You are ever free. It is already achieved. Every being is one with the Absolute, is, in fact, the Absolute; what is to be achieved is destruction of the sense of separateness, which being accomplished, moksha

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

is easily realised. As milk poured into milk, oil into oil and water into water, becomes united and one with it, so you become one with Brahman after realisation. Bondage and liberation which are conjured up by Maya, do not really exist in Brahman, as the appearance and exit of the snake do not abide in the rope which suffers no change. There is neither death nor birth, neither bound nor striving for freedom, neither seeker after liberation nor liberated—this is the ultimate truth (transcendental view).

Remove the veil of ignorance (avarana), which is hiding your real swaroop. Destroy egoism, the sense of duality, sense of separateness. You will shine in your own Glory. You will rest in Sat-chit-ananda state. "*Tat Twam Asi*"—Oh ! Dear readers !!

OM. OM. OM.

---

7. God Realisation

(*Very, very easy*)

Raja Janaka realised in the twinkling of an eye. Raja Katwang realised within a Muhurtha. Raja Parikshit realised within a week. Swami Ram Tirtha realised within two years. Realisation is not at all difficult. It is as easy as anything. It is even more easy than learning logic or mathematics. Once you have disciplined the mind, and fixed on the *lakshya*, (point) it will simply remain fixed without any trouble. Mind is a good fellow. It depends upon the way in which you train it. It is quite a willing, obedient servant. There is nothing so pleasant as meditation. It is all Ananda. It is all

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Joy. It is all Happiness. You must make a firm start. That is wanted. Draw inspirations from the living Jivanmuktas, Sree Arabindoo of Pondicherry, Ramana Maharishi of Tiruvannamalai, Madras, Siddarood Swami of Hubli. There are many earnest Sadaks also, all educated and noble Sannyasins. Move with them. Clear your doubts. Get the method. Have *intellectual conviction, intellectual grasp of Brahman.* Practise Nidhidhysan. March courageously with Sraddah banner, Vairag coat of arms and *pranava* Omkara band, in the Brahmic field of Nidhidhysan. You will get Sanguine victory in the attainment of Brahma sakshatkar. Make effort. Awake-up-Arise. Stop not till the goal is reached. You can realise within two or three years, if you are an earnest Sadak.

---

8. The Goal of Life

Atman—our real self is *Brahman.* It is pure, indivisible, omnipresent, omnipotent, pure, perfect, etc. It is Existence, Light and Bliss. It is timeless, spaceless, causeless, free, and self-luminous.

In the movement of nature, the self represents itself variously. In the *physical consciousness*, Atman becomes the material Being, *Annamaya Purusha.* In the *nervous consciousness*, it becomes the *Pranamaya Purusha.* In the mental consciousness it becomes the *Manomaya Purusha.* In the *supra-mental consciousness* which is dominated by the Truth, it becomes the *Vijnanamaya Purusha.* In the consciousness of universal beautitude it becomes the All-Blissful, all

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

enjoying *Anandamaya Purusha.* In the consciousness proper to the Divine self-awareness, it becomes the All-conscious soul, source, and Lord of the Universe, *Chaitanya Purusha.* In the consciousness proper to the state of pure, divine existence, it is *Sat Purusha.*

Man can have any one or all of these experiences, as *essentially he is Divine.*

Sat-chit-ananda is the manifestation of the higher Purusha. Mind, life, body manifest in the lower nature —Apara Prakriti. Mind, life and body are in the state of death. Realisation of Sat-chit-ananda in the body is the aim of human evolution.

Condition of Self-Realisation. It is the *mental ego sense that creates distinction* and brings on pain and suffering. It is due to false identification through ignorance (Avidya) with the limited mind and body to the exclusion of the sense of *Unity* with all Existences. *The elimination of egoism is the soul condition of Self-Realisation or achievement of freedom from the thraldom of matter. Renunciation of egoism and not of activity is the goal.* With the disappearance of the feeling of identification with the *lower-self*, mind, life, body—the Real self or *Higher-Self* manifests itself spontaneously.

9. Sat-Chit-Ananda

(Not three, but one)

Sat-chit-ananda are the positive attributes of Nirguna Brahman. These are the three highest attributes of Brahman which the human intellect can conceive of. Water has got in itself three essential attributes

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

liquidity, sweet taste, and lustrous colour. They do not appear as distinct and different. They are one. In a candle flame, you will find heat, luminosity and redness. These three attributes are co-existents in the flame. They are not distinct and different. Similarly, Sat-Chit-Ananda are not three attributes, but one. They are co-existents in Brahman. They are the essential nature, *Swaroop* of Brahman. They are like *Hastha-Pani-Karam*—which are the *paryaya sabdha* for hand. Hastha, Pani-karam are not three distinct things. They all denote hand. In the phenomenal universe you find *Asat*, *Jada*, *Dukha*. It is to differentiate these three negative attributes of *Anatma*, three positive attributes are introduced in Atma. Sat is chit. Chit is sat. Chit is ananda. Sat is ananda. That which is chit only, can be Sat—which exists at all times in the past, present and future and which has no beginning or end. Chit is that which is Self-luminous, self-effulgent, self-radiant, *Swaprakash*, *Swayam Jyoti*. At the same time it illuminates everything. All shine after Him. "*Tam eva bantam, anubati sarvam, thasya bhasa sarvam idam vibhati*" (Katha Upanishads). It is the illuminator of all. It is the source of all knowledge. Buddhi, Manas, and Indriyas all borrow their light from Brahman, just as water exposed to Sun, borrows heat from the Sun.

10. Moksha Swaroop *(Paramanandaprapti)*

(Conception of the *Summum Bonum)*

One might argue that if cessation of Ignorance be a momentary condition and not a continuous state,

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

absolution would not be a permanent end of life. In other words, absolution consists in absence of Ignorance; now this absence must be continuous; else absolution would not be an eternal freedom from mundane existence.

It was a fundamental tenet of one of Sankara's direct disciples, Padmapada who concludes his long argument as regards the nature of liberation with the sentence '*Thasmat mithya Jnana nivrithi matram Moksha*,' *i.e.* Absolution consists solely in the cessation of false knowledge.

1. It may be replied that the cessation of Ignorance by itself does not constitute the chief end of life, because it is neither absence of pain nor attainment of bliss. It is the complete destruction of worldly pain and the realisation of unceasing bliss that is regarded to be the main end of life. The cessation of Ignorance is, no doubt, useful in as much as it results in the absence of all pain and realisation of all bliss.

2. Chitsukhacharya proceeds one step further. He holds that not only the cessation of Ignorance, but even the absence of all pain does not constitute the end of life. The *summum bonum* consists only in the realisation of all bliss, which is a synonym for Self-bliss. The absence of pain is an invariable antecedent of the manifestation of Self-Bliss, just as the cessation of ignorance invariably precedes the absence of pain. He establishes his own theory by the following arguments.

All kinds of human activity are directed towards only one end, *viz.*, attainment of happiness. Now happiness is the essential nature of Self, which is hidden by pain,

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

the result of Nescience. The absence of pain which follows the destruction of Ignorance means the absence of that which prevents the manifestation of happiness, which forms the essence of Self. Thus the absence of pain is coveted in so far as it leads to the manifestation of Bliss. In other words, the absence of misery is subordinate to happiness, because it is desired not for itself but for the realisation of happiness.

The converse of Chitsukha's theory—that the absence of pain is coveted for itself and the attainment of bliss is subordinate to it is untenable. If the cessation of pain were the sole end of human activity, the gratification of sexual appetite, for instance, would be coveted by none. Because that appetite, if it be unlawful, would be mingled with numerous cares and anxieties which none would undergo, had the cessation of pain alone been the sole end of the activity to gratify it. But as the momentary pleasure accruing from the gratification of lust, though fraught with excessive cares, is sought for with the utmost eagerness and vehemence by some bestial persons, it follows that they set before their eye, not the mere absence of pain, but the attainment of pleasure as the end of their activity.

The momentariness of this pleasure does not in the least show the absurdity of the end proposed by Chitsukha, because pleasure is a positive idea and consequently admits of increase and decrease. The individual may, therefore, voluntarily suffer a number of anxieties for attaining a state replete with Joy. The vicious person, therefore, sets a high value even upon the momentary pleasure, and hence willingly undergoes all kinds of trouble. If absence of pain were the end of human activity

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

variety of miseries would not be voluntarily accepted for that ultimate absence of pain cannot outweigh the antecedent miseries.

It should not be supposed, however, that Vedanta sets the pleasures of the senses, either lawful or unlawful, as the chief end of human life. For it condemns even intellectual pleasures, which are finer than those of the senses, when compared with the immeasurable Bliss of Self. 'It is the essence of moral weakness that it forms a mistaken estimate of present good, and a want of proportion will, therefore, be found of necessity between the objects of desire and the means employed to obtain them.' The Upanishads teem with the idea that the highest phenomenal pleasures realisable in the world of Brahma are mere drops when compared with the ocean of Self-Bliss in which a released soul fearlessly swims. It is with the view of raising the ideal of happiness that Vedanta lays so much stress upon the moral culture of the aspirers. The Bliss of Self is noumenal and has no bounds.

Thus the cessation of worldly pain does not, like the cessation of Ignorance, constitute the chief end of human life. The realisation of pure Self-Bliss is and ought to be the guiding principle of our activity. (Siddanta lesha.)

Q. What is the *Swaroop of Moksha*?

A. *Sarva Duhkha Nivrithi, Paramananda Prapti.*

Q. What is Sarva Duhkha Nivrithi?

A. Removal of all kinds of pain, Avidya and its effects, birth and death, etc.

Q. What is *Paramananda Prapti*?

A. *Nitya, Nirupadhika, Niratisaya Anandam.*

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Eternal, free from Upadhis, or limitations, illimitable, and infinite Bliss.

A Raja Yogi gets *Siddhis* (powers) through Raja Yogic *Samyama*. A Jnani exhibits his Siddhis through Will (*Sat Sankalpa*). In Kaivalya Mukti, there is freedom from decay, death, hunger, thirst, grief, pain, delusion, sorrow, misery, doubt, fear and sin. *A Jnani can never have the least pain, even when his leg is amputated.* He has all powers save the power of creating a major universe.

11. Omniscience

A normal Nir-vikalpa Consciousness is a very, very rare condition. You may remain in Nirvikalpa Samadhi for some time, but it is extremely difficult to have a *normal, nirguna*, Brahmic consciousness always. It was only persons like Sree Sankaracharya and Sree Dattatreya with special *Ishvara kala* had attained a perfect, *normal*, nirguna consciousness.

Brahman is the knower of all. Brahman is the author of all knowledge. He throws light upon all objects of the world. All shine after Him (Katha Upanishad). Brahman is not a knower in the ordinary sense of the term. He is not All-knowing but *All-knowledge itself.* He is not All-powerful, but *power itself. Sat-chit-ananda* is His *Swaroop* or essential nature but not a perishable attribute, like the blue colour of a cloth. Anandam-Bliss is His body. Knowledge-Chit is His body. Brahman is all in all. He has neither form nor instruments. Omniscience and omnipotence constitute His very nature.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

OMNISCIENCE

"*Sarvendria Gunabhasam Sarvendriya vivarjitam Asaktam sarvabhruchaiva nirgunam gunabokhtrucha.*"

Gita XIII, 14.

Shining with all sense-faculties without any senses; unattached, supporting everything; and free from qualities, enjoying qualities.

The head of Brahman is All-Bliss; the trunk is All-Joy; right hand is All-Satisfaction; left hand is All-Contentment. His ears can see; His eyes can hear; His legs can eat; His nails can speak and deliver lecture because He has knowledge as His Swaroop.

Omniscience

1. (Through Swaroopa Jnana)

The world does not exist apart from Brahman. Ishwar, Jiva and world are three different aspects of Brahman. *Swaroop* is Ishwar. *Swaroop* is Jiva. Swaroop is Jagat or world. Swaroop is Mowna or Jnana Silence where there is no sound. Attainment of Jnana is that state wherein, the Jnani or Jivanmukta experiences that Brahman, Ishwar, Jiva, and world are one. He finds *Aikyam* amongst these 4 classical categories of Vedanta. Nothing exists outside Brahman. The world is *Mithya* in the sense it is *phenomenal.* It is relatively real. The world becomes nothing when compared with the Infinite Brahman. The world is not so real as the unchanging Brahman. From the Transcendental or Metaphysical

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

standpoint the world does not exist. When compared with the Absolute, the world is *like the foot-print of a calf*. This is Vashistji Maharaj's view in his celebrated Yoga Vashista. When compared with the infinity, the world is a dot, a pin's point, a mustard grain, a bubble, a straw floating in a river. That the world has a phenomenal existence is Sree Sankara's view also. You will find this ringing note throughout his famous Viveka Chudamani.

According to Sree Sankara, Maya is *Anirvachaniya* indescribable, neither *sat*, nor *asat*, neither distinct nor identical. This doctrine is being hopelessly misconstrued by many current Vedantins who say that there is no world and who bring forward the analogy of *Sesa Vishana*, *Vandhya putra*, *Gaganaravindam* (horn of a hare, barren woman's son, and sky flower) in support of their argument. The theory of *Ajati Vada*, absolute non-existence of the world like barren woman's son is absolutely untenable. It has no place in the domain of philosophy. No philosophers have accepted this theory. The universe runs on well-established definite laws. There is an Ishwar who guides the Jivas and affords fruits according to their karmas, actions. There is positive, rational philosophy which deals logically with all cosmological, psychological, theological and eschatological problems. If you take up *Ajati Vad*, all these things will have to go to dogs. This theory has wrought serious disaster on India. Only very very few people, a microscopic minority are fit for Jnana Yoga, pure and simple. For the vast majority, either Karma Yoga pure or Karma and Jnana combined or Karma and Bakthi combined is conducive and suitable.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

This theory of *Ajati Vada* has made several of our young men retire into forests for contemplative life aimlessly. They have not properly understood the Vedanta philosophy and the rationale of meditation. They have ignored the world totally on the ground that it is absolutely non-existent. They have neglected the proper maintenance of physical body also. Meditation is a very difficult process. Those who are able to meditate for twenty-four hours can only take up to absolute seclusion for a long time. A novice can hardly keep the mind fully occupied during seclusion. He does not know how to handle the mind and fix it properly in the Lakshya. All physical neglect of the body leads to gradual debility. In the long run, owing to debility and mental lethargy consequent on the irrational seclusion, many Sannyasins become *tamasic*, which is mistaken for *Sattwa* (which is intense activity). They become absolutely useless either for themselves or for the world. All possible care should be taken to keep the body in a healthy condition. A Sadak should take more care than a worldly man, because it is with this instrument that he has to reach the goal. At the same time, he should be quite unattached to the body and be prepared to give it up at any moment. That is the proper ideal. When he finds that after some years of seclusion he has made no improvement, and that he is passing into Tamas, he should come up to the world, and combine both congenial action and meditation. He can evolve through activity, but Tamas will totally annihilate spiritual growth. Brahman has within himself this world as a *movement of ideas*, or a *mode of being* without being least affected by phenomena. You,

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

as a poor, insignificant jiva, have within yourself a dream world of phenomena, and you are not a bit affected by these changes. When such is the case why not, an omnipotent Brahman have this phenomenal world within himself? Brahman is omnipotent. He can do anything He likes. He can be Nirvikalpa. He can be Savikalpa also. He can be Nirakar. He can be Sakar also. He can be Nirguna. He can be Saguna also. Because, He is omnipotent. You cannot comprehend transcendental matters with the limited, gross intellect in time, space, and causation. That is the trouble. You cannot rightly understand the principle "To be a Witness of the mental modifications and at the same time to utilise mind, and body as instruments in the performance of all worldly activities". Why, because, your Buddhi is impure owing to worldly attachment and passions. If you are unable to be a Witness and at the same time a doer also without being least affected by these actions, you bring down Brahman also to your own level from anthropomorphic view point and argue that Brahman also cannot be a Sakshin and an actor also at the same time. You imagine that what is impossible for you is impossible for Brahman also. This is simply peurile and anthropomorphic. Brahman is *Sarva Sakshin*. He is Witness of all. He works in all bodies also.

A *Jnani* or Liberated soul does not see the world, just as you do. He does not see the various objects outside himself. He sees everything within himself. A Jnani, through Swaroopa Jnana, exercises *direct* omniscience, and has perfect cosmic consciousness.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Omniscience

2. Through Samskaras in Maya

The second method is that a Jnani has *indirect* omniscience through the medium of Samskaras or modifications in Maya. The modifications of Maya are nothing but the totality of the finest states of Individual minds. The subtle impressions of the minds of all creatures which have the universe of things for their object *float about* in Maya. The fine Samskaras which are lodged in the individual *Karana sarira*, (cause-body) of men are all linked in Maya. A Jnani operates through the Mayaic Samskaras and obtains indirect omniscience.

---

12. Samskara Raksha

(Protection of Spiritual Impressions)

Though through the purity of mind derived from the performance of holy duties in last births, you feel confidence that the Veda is the source of true knowledge, and you are anxious to attain the *summum bonum* through knowledge, yet you are drifted here and there in objects of pleasure, being influenced by the latent impressions of evils (*Vishaya Samskaras*). This attachment to worldly things, which acts as a barrier in the attainment of truth, must be crushed down by proper Vichar, Vivek and well-directed strenuous efforts. For some months, you remain in closed rooms, and you progress well with good concentration and meditation. All on a sudden, some disturbance or other comes and upsets your meditation.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Your friends are your real enemies in one way. They drag you for some business or other into the world. You are drawn forcibly through moral sentiments. It is irresistible. It is of course, inevitable. You should call this as a form of weakness. To sacrifice your ideal, for the sake of pleasing some of your intimate friends is really far from commendable. By your mixing with these worldlings, your new spiritual Samskaras will be obliterated, will be effaced and you will find it extremely difficult to regain your original state, despite your re-doubled efforts.

Dangers of Mixing

Mixing with worldly minded persons is highly disastrous for a *Sadak*. The two currents are diametrically opposite. A worldly minded man and a Sadak move in diametrically opposite poles. A worldly man is very fond of talking. He is garrulous. He suffers from lingual diarrhoea. Gossipping, idle talk, long talk, big talk, tall talk, all afford him greatest pleasure. Whereas a Sadak is a man of few words, to the point and that also on spiritual matters. Worldly topics do not interest him at all. On the contrary they give him acute pain. The mode of thinking also differs in two cases. In the instance of a worldly man thinking consists of wife, children and the ways to amass wealth, the means of sensual enjoyment. The thinking is very shallow. A Sadak has sublime thinking of Brahman. A worldly man does an action always with a selfish motive. A Sadak does unselfishly with a strong feeling that the whole world is

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

nothing but his own Self. If a worldly man has Rs. 100 with him, he always thinks of saving for the future. A Sadak spends the whole amount the same day. A worldly man is a man of complexity and multiplicity. A Sadak is a man of simplicity. A worldly man wants company. A Sadak wants entire solitude. *You must always remain alone. This is a very, very, important matter.* I have to again reiterate that this is indispensably requisite. I have to emphatically assert again that solitude is a *sine qua non.* I have to again impress upon your mind that solitude for sadhana is a great *desideratum.*

"Oh solitude! Where are thy own charms." This was the spontaneous flow of expression from that poet when he was one with the Nature—sentiments of sublime and the beautiful. If you have once tasted properly to the very depth the happiness of solitude, you will never leave it at any cost. It is only those who have a preponderating Vishaya Samskaras that flutter about from Brindawan to Benares, from Benares to Jegannath, like a wild butterfly. Solitary places like *Swarg Ashram*, Rishikesh and *Uttar Kasi* have a beautiful charm of their own. It is indescribable. It is to be felt and understood by the subtle *Nidhidhysan Buddhi.* A gross, worldly practical Buddhi can never discriminate and understand, the beauty, and peace of such remarkable places, the Supreme abode of Rishis and Sages. The spiritual vibratory conditions that are present in these places can, by themselves, take a man to Samadhi without any efforts. The Himalayan vibrations, soothing and soul-elevating influence of Holy Ganges can turn an inveterate atheist and a materialist into a staunch

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

spiritualist. Live for 3 months in these places. Realise yourself the charm, grandeur, and benign influence of solitude.

Back to the point. In the world, there are minds in various stages of growth. There are people of diverse mentality. There is multiplicity of minds. There are two sets of currents, attraction and repulsion in the mind. When you mix with people of different mentality, you are naturally attracted towards some and repelled by others. Secondly, there is the jealousy current also. When you see other persons who are in the possession of higher virtues, possessions, etc., you will be naturally affected during your earlier stages of *abhyas*. These hostile currents are unfavourable, as they disturb the peace of mind. So meditation will suffer. Further when you mix, you will have to talk much. You will be forced to talk a lot. That means wastage of energy. All energies must be very carefully conserved by a Sadak. All the doors must be entirely shut out, through complete *Pratyahara* (abstraction). Thirdly, if you do not know to protect yourself—the prana sheath—your valuable prana will pass away to other persons. Your *magnetic aura*, your mental aura, your pranic aura will flow to other week persons. This is termed as *Vampirism*. There will be considerable loss of prana. You must know the process of protecting yourself by developing an auric shell. A young mango nursery has to be fenced properly in the beginning. A small fire started by the collection of few dried leaves or bits of straw will be doubtless extinguished if you suddenly introduce a big log of wood in the fire. You are like the mango nursery, like the small fire in the sadhana stage.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

How can you withstand against the hostile currents of the world? What you have gained in five years through hard practice will be irrecoverably lost in a month by *promiscuous mixing* with worldlings. Several persons have complained to me that they have lost the power of concentration by mixing and they cannot attain the same state they had during the seclusion.

You should not enter the world before five or six years of seclusion. You must test how you fare when you enter the world. If you are not a bit affected, if you can keep the constant balance of mind, if you can rest on the Atman, you can move in the world. Otherwise wait for some time more in seclusion, and continue sadhana.

There is no harm in your mixing with a congenial person who is also devoted to meditation, study and other spiritual pursuits, for one hour daily, and in whose company you notice pleasure, and elevation of thought. You can discuss on various, abstruse, philosophical points. You will find this useful. You can be in the company of higher, spiritual personages who enter into Samadhi. Their company is highly beneficial. Instinct will speak aloud from within that such and such company is elevating and such and such company is depressing. If you find that the company of a certain person gives the least depression, shun him the very moment.

Downfall

I know of several persons, who have had a terrible downfall from their spiritual heights, owing to indiscriminate and promiscuous mixing. They have entered the

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

world hastily, without testing. They have been reduced to a level worse than a worldly man. Old, evil Samskaras are only waiting for an opportunity to crush you down. All the old vasanas return, and attack you with a tremendous force. The cravings become accentuated and intensified, during the period of downfall. You will find it difficult to rise again.

Beware

Always protect your Samskaras. Do not allow them to be obliterated. It is difficult to regain what is lost. Exercise *Vichar*, *Vivek*, always. Utilise your Will to resist evil influences. Ever control the Indriyas. Have perfect Vairag. Dull type of Vairag is of no use. It must be sharp and sharper too. If you allow the senses to run riot, Vivek and the spiritual Samskaras will be annihilated. *Live in seclusion. Do not mix, observe Mowna.* You can be quite safe. You will be far away from the danger zone. When you have become a *Siddha*, enter the world and give spiritual uplift to the humanity.

Sree Arabindo Ghosh has shut himself in one room in Pondicherry for the last twenty years. He has never come out for a walk outside even for a single day. This is truth. This is not exaggeration. His brother Sree Bharinder, M.A., a developed Yogi, has shut himself up in a room for the last six years. Mahatma Krishna Ashram is in seclusion with Kashta Mowna, in Dharali village near Gangotri for the last eight years. Lord Buddha shut himself up in Uruvula forest for six years. Lord Jesus Christ was in seclusion for eighteen

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

years (the missing period). Swami Ram Tirtha had seclusion in Brahmapuri near Rishikesh for a couple of years. Why not you also become an Arabindoo of world-wide celebrity ?

N.B: Everything should be done gradually. It is very difficult for a man who was on the world to shut himself completely in the room, and observe Mowna also. It will be very painful and troublesome for a beginner. He should slowly train himself. He should gradually train the mind by observing Mowna once a week and remaining in the room for certain number of hours. He should have walk in the evening along the Ganges or along the sea side or any suitable place. For a Sadhu, fresh air, invigorating cold baths, evening stroll, moderate exercise are very essential. He cannot afford to have milk, ghee, etc., and he has to depend upon help from Nature in a variety of ways. All throughout the sadhana period, strong common sense should be used. After a period of two or three years, you will be able to remain in a closed room alone all throughout the day. Because, you now know the process of manana, reflection, and nidhidhysan or meditation. You can spend six hours in meditation, and six hours in study or *Swadhyaya*. The mind has now properly adjusted to the new life. There will be no trouble. You will be highly delighted to remain alone always. You do not like to be disturbed even for a day. You do not want to lose the peace and bliss of solitude. You depend on Atman within now for your help, strength and happiness and not without. You now are fully aware that all knowledge comes from within. You have now a changed Being. You have a changed psychology. Worldly minded persons

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

cannot properly comprehend your metamorphosed nature.

13. Yoga and Jnana

Jnana Yoga is the *royal road* and is described in every practical treatise of Vedanta. The point of starting is the hearing of Vedanta texts from a profound and sympathetic teacher. It is only the Upanishads that can give accurate knowledge of Brahman. The proper hearing from beginning to end will convince the hearer that the ultimate import of all the holy texts is in establishing the identity of Individual Soul with Brahman. The doubt as regards the validity of the Vedanta texts, the recognised source of Brahma Jnana, is removed by hearing. The second step is ratiocination of what is heard. Reason is allowed to examine from all sides the import of Vedanta texts. All possible doubts with respect to the nature of Brahman, the subject of inquiry, are set aside by ratiocination. The conviction of the absolute nature of self brought about by hearing and ratiocination is verified by experience based upon deep meditation of self. *Constant meditation* does away with all forms of perverse knowledge and obstructions *(Vipareetha-bhavana)* in the form of impressions of actions, and reveals the true nature of Self. The moment the absolute character of Self is realised, the phenomenal world subsides together with its generating cause Maya. The destination is now reached and the aspirer becomes the perfect *Paramahamsa*. "When seeing Brahman as the highest and the lowest everywhere, all knots of our heart are broken, all sorrows are

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

split, all doubts vanish and our works become nothing" (Mundaka, III—ii, 8) (Siddanta lesha).

2. The same goal can be reached by Yogins also by contemplation of Brahman devoid of qualities. Holy texts like the following evidently show that contemplative devotion to the Absolute is another means of liberation.

"That cause can be comprehended by reflection over its nature through Vedanta texts as well as by contemplation of its absolute nature."

"The goal which is reached by philosophical enquirers is also attained by contemplators."

The Sruti text which denies the contemplation of Brahman should be understood in the sense that Brahman as such is impossible to contemplate. In like manner, the text which shows the impossibility of knowing it, means that it can never become the object of knowledge in its absolute nature. All the methods of knowing and contemplating Brahman are based upon that aspect of Brahman which is quite close to the Absolute. That aspect vanishes when the knower or contemplator ceases to exist as an independent entity.

No sharp intellect is requried of the aspirer in Yoga line. It is sufficient if he be perfectly moral, self-controlled and devoted to his teacher. The teacher, too, need not be as learned and profound as in the first case. He must be pure in conduct and thoroughly conversant with the traditional lore.

A perfect sage of Jnana Yoga method, both learned and moral, can give lessons in philosophy and contemplation to his two disciples of different, mental calibre.

229

229

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

It may be noticed in conclusion that though contemplation is a means of liberation, it is not as efficacious and prominent as philosophical investigation, because a man whose obstructing sins are washed off realises Brahman by the latter more easily than by the former. An aspirer for realising Brahman who works through contemplation is advised to proceed by the scientific method of Patanjali. (Siddanta lesha.)

Another important difference

Yogas chitta vritti nirodah, chap. I—2 Sutra (Patanjali Yoga Sutras).

Yoga is restraining the mental modifications. Now, a *Yogi plugs his mind*, as it were, through effort, just as you plug a bottle with a cork. He tries to make the mind quite *blank*.

Whereas a *Jnani* does not care a bit about the mind during meditation or *Nidhidhyasan* stage, though he has tranquillised it through effort, *Sama* in the beginning. He rests on Brahman through *Brahma Akara Vritti*, generated through the hearing of Mahavakyas as '*Tat Twam Asi*' or '*Aham Brahm Asmi*'.

This *Brahm Akara Vritti* is a Sattwic modification, *parinama of Sattwic Antahkarana* which envelops, environs and embraces Brahman. A Jnani, remains as a Sakshin or silent witness of the mental modifications (he does not plug the vrittis, as a Yogi does) and uses the mind and body as instruments. A Jnani is always in Samadhi, even at work also. Whereas a Yogi, can enter into Samadhi only in closed rooms, in an asana (*Jada Samadhi*). A Yogi is affected by Maya, during Jagrat

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

state, when he is out of trance or out of Samadhi. A Jnani does not want an Asan. He is in Samadhi while walking also (*Chaitanya Samadhi*). A Yogi cannot work while in Samadhi, whereas a Jnani can work while in Samadhi. The method differs. A Jnani has a *dual consciousness*, just as a trained man typewrites, plays on the piano, a lady does knitting and embroidery work, at the same time both are talking to the adjacent friends also. There is no 'in trance' and 'out of trance' for a Jnani. He is always in Samadhi. He is not affected by Maya, while at work.

2. There is a difference in the start also between Yoga and Vedanta. A Raja Yogi starts with *mind*, whereas a Jnana Yogi starts with *Buddhi* and *Will* (to be more correct starts directly with Atman).

3. A Jnana Yogi ratiocinates, reasons out, reflects, argues from cause to effect, from effect to cause, analyses and synthetises, investigates, discriminates. This is *Savitarka* method. He uses the *Neti-Neti Doctrine —not this, not this.* I am not the body. I am not the mind. I am *Sat-Chit-Ananda*—Swaroopa *Sivoham-Sivoham—Aham Brahm Asmi.* I am Brahman.—(*Na Aham but Soham)* (not this, *but I am He*). *As he thinks, he so becomes.* According to the *Bhramara keeta Nyaya*, he constantly, and intensely thinks he is Brahman and becomes a Brahman. A Raja Yogi converts all vrittis into one *vritti* Savikalpa Samadhi, and by giving up this last vritti also, enters into Nirvikalpa and then knows he is Brahman.

4. A Jnani gets instantaneous Mukti (*Pralaya—Atyanta Pralaya*). A Yogi passes through different

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

stages, from chakra to chakra scientifically. He crosses plane after plane. They both meet at the junction platform, *Suddha Brahman*.

14. Residuum of Ignorance

This is the sustainer of liberation in a living state. The sham appearance of body and its activity of a released soul can only be accounted for by the admission of a portion of Ignorance, which subsists for a while even after the rise of knowledge. When the influence of fructescent works comes to an end, that appearance also ceases and the liberated sage is merged for ever in the illimitable ocean of pure *Sat-Chit-Ananda*. The former state is called *Jivanmukti* or liberation in a living body; the latter *Videhamukti* or liberation after the destruction of body. The difference between the two kinds of liberation is rather in name than in essence, for the identity of the Individual Soul with the Supreme Soul which transcends all difference is vividly manifest in both the states. Even fructescent works, the sustainer of the body and its activity, do not exist apart from the Brahman in the eye of the released soul. They explain, however the harmless activity of the perfect sage to the unreleased beings. Vidyaranya, therefore, in his Jivanmukti Viveka does away with all distinction between the two kinds of liberation.

1. Some are of opinion that *Moola Ajnana* or Primitive Ignorance, which is possessed of the two powers of concealing and projecting, retains a little of the latter after the rise of knowledge owing to the presence of fructescent works. This degree of the projecting power

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

of Primitive Ignorance explains the possibility of liberation in a living body (Siddhanta lesha).

2. Others maintain that the impression of Ignorance which survives the destruction of Ignorance is the sustainer of Jivanmukti. That such an impression is possible to exist even after the removal of the substance of which it is the impression is proved by the scent of garlic coming out of the vessel which has been thoroughly cleansed (Siddhanta lesha).

3. A third view is that Primitive Ignorance itself which exists in a lifeless state like a burnt piece of cloth is the cause of Jivan-mukti (Siddhanta lesha).

4. Sarvajnatmamuni, however, throws off the burden of explaining the nature of the portion of Ignorance which keeps up Jivanmukti by distrusting that kind of absolution. He is of opinion that the moment the essential unity of Intelligence is comprehended, the world, including body, and its activity, ceases to exist in the eye of the released soul. *The sage is no longer existing in the ordinary sense of the term.* He is all Existence and Bliss. Thus there is only one kind of absolution in which everything is reduced to Brahman (Siddhanta lesha).

PANCHA KOSHAS

15. Pancha Koshas—5 Sheaths

1.	Annamaya Kosha ...	...	Food Sheath
2.	Pranamaya Kosha ...	...	Vital Sheath
3.	Manomaya Kosha ...	...	Mind Sheath
4.	Vijnanamaya Kosha ...	...	Buddhi Sheath
5.	Anandamaya Kosha ...	...	Bliss Sheath

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Annamaya Kosha is in the physical body. Pranamaya, Manomaya and Vijnanamaya Koshas are in the mental body (or astral body). Anandamaya Kosha is in the cause body or Karana Sarira. This is according to Vedanta.

Sree Arabindo Ghosh puts down Pranamaya Kosha in physical body, Manomaya Kosha in mental body and Vijnanamaya and Anandamaya Koshas in the Karana Sarira. There are three bodies and five Koshas according to Vedanta. This is more popular.

Theosophists make distinctions as astral and mental bodies. They have as many bodies as there are planes, four, or five bodies. They have *etheric double* in the physical body which separates after death and itself dies after some time, during the ascent of the migrating soul to higher planes.

Swami Vivekananda classified only two bodies, physical and mental, and ignored the cause body when he preached in the West to make matters easy for foreigners and avoid confusion.

Functions

The Annamaya Kosha undergoes the six kinds of changes, existence, birth, growth, modification, decay and death. It is provided with the external *Karanas* or instruments, not Indriyas through which the soul works. The Pranamaya Kosha contains the physical prana. It moves the Karanas into action. It causes hunger and thirst. Hunger and thirst are sensations belonging to the Pranamaya Kosha and not to Atman. The Manomaya Kosha has *Sankalpa*. Vijnanamaya

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Kosha thinks, reflects, considers the *pros* and *cons* (for and against, to do or not to do, to do this or that), ratiocinates, compares, contrasts, deduces, infers, decides, determines, concludes and judges. It has a wide range of activity. The Anandamaya Kosha causes enjoyment, happiness through *priya*, *moda* and *pramoda*. These are the three attributes of the Anandamaya Kosha. A desire comes to you as soon as you see a lovely mango, Bombay Alphanso. That is Priya. You purchase a mango and have possession of it. That is Moda. You eat it to heart's content. That is pramoda. The impression left in the chitta of these processes, action and enjoyment is *Samskara*. The craving in the mind for further repetition of enjoyment of this kind is *Trishna*. A subtle form of desire, Sukshma Swaroopa which gives rise to the actual desire itself is *Vasana*. *Vasana is a subtle form. Desire is gross form*. That is the difference.

Sankhya-Vedanta Categories Compared

Annamaya Kosha is made up of the five quintuplicated elements. Pranamaya Kosha contains the five organs of action and five pranas. Manomaya Kosha contains the mind and the five organs of sensation, Jnana Indriyas. Vijnanamaya Kosha contains Buddhi and five organs of sensation, Jnana Indriyas. Anandamaya Kosha is made up of Prakriti or Avidya or Avyaktam. *Chitta* comes under mind, *Ahamkara* under Buddhi. There are no pranas in Sankhya system. Sankhyas believe that the *concurrent activity* of mind, buddhi, Ahamkara and the Indriyas is prana.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Five Yoga Vrittis and Five Koshas Correspond

Pramana-Viparyyaya-Vikalpa-nidra-smritayat (Patanjali Yoga Sutras, Chap. I—6.)

Pramana corresponds to Annamaya Kosha.
Viparyyaya corresponds to Pranamaya Kosha.
Vikalpa corresponds to Manomaya Kosha.
Smrithi corresponds to Vijnanamaya Kosha.
Nidra corresponds to Anandamaya Kosha.

Five Koshas and Seven Planes

Each kosha vibrates and is in touch with a plane and its objects and beings. The objects and beings of a plane constantly attack and pour forth their vibrations on the corresponding kosha. Annamaya Kosha is in touch with the physical plane; the Pranamaya Kosha with the Bhur Loka, astral world; Manomaya Kosha with Swarga Loka; Vijnanamaya with Mahara and Janaka Lokas; Anandamaya Kosha with Tapo and Satya Lokas.

Five Koshas and Five Purushas

There is the Annamaya Purusha of the physical consciousness, in Annamaya Kosha; Pranamaya Purusha in nervous consciousness of the Pranamaya Kosha; Manomaya Purusha in mental consciousness of the Manomaya Kosha; Vijnanamaya Purusha in the Supramental consciousness of the Vijnanamaya Kosha; Anandamaya Purusha in the consciousness of the universal beatitude in the Anandamaya Kosha.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Atman

Panchakosha para

Atman is above the panchakoshas.

Atman is *panchakosha vilakshana*, is distinct from the five koshas.

Atman is *Sariratraya vilakshana*, is distinct from the three bodies.

Atman is avastatraya sakshin, the witness of three states.

16. Force of Samskaras

(*Sadasiva Brahman's instance*)

Some time ago, there lived in Karur, a big mercantile town in the Trichinopoly District a fully developed Raja Yogi, by name Sadasiva Brahman, who was as famous as Trilinga Swami of Benares. He was used to sit on samadhi for six months. He was a great *Titikshu* and *Viragi* too. He was used to have a *Kowpeen* only and to sleep on bare ground. Once, there was a huge flood on the Kaveri River, which is regarded as a Dakshina Ganges, and Sadasiva Brahman who was in Samadhi, was carried away by the flood and deposited in some other place. One day, he was lying on the bare ground and had two pieces of bricks as his pillow. Some boys who were tending the cows mocked at him "Look at this great Mahatma! He has nothing except a *langotti* and yet, he wants comforts, he wants a pillow." Can he not lie down without a pillow? This little word.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

produced a vibration in his mind, and affected him a bit. He immediately threw away the bricks. This goes to show that even great saints who can remain in samadhi for six months are liable to be affected by a little praise or censure. Such is the force of samskaras. From time immemorial, praise and censure have produced their impressions of exhilaration and depression on the mind. Yagnavalkya also once cursed a man, to death. It is said he had also minute trace of anger, subtle desire for money and cattle as was shewn in the court of Janaka, despite his *Brahma Jnana*. There is a popular view that Jnanins also will have a slight trace of *raga*, *dwesh* (like and dislike), anger, etc. But this is *Abhas matra*, for name's sake only. Not real. The difference between a Jnani and a worldly man is that in the case of the former, it will be momentary as in the case of children, while in the latter it will be continuous. A Jnani will forget it immediately, but a worldly man will keep it in the heart, for a very long time. The impression of anger that is produced in the mind of a Jnani may be compared to the impression produced in water by a stroke of a walking stick. It is not lasting. The wave dies instantaneously.

Most of the difficulties in our daily lives come from being unable to hold our minds in proper check. For instance, if a man does evil to us, instantly we want to react evil, to revenge, to pay him in the same coin, to extract tooth for tooth—tit for tat policy—to return anger for anger. Every reaction of evil shows that we are not able to hold the *chitta* down. It comes out in waves towards the object and we lose

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

our power. Every reaction in the form of hatred or evil is so much loss to the mind and every evil thought or deed of hatred, if it is controlled, will be laid in our favour. It is not that we lose by thus restraining ourselves but we gain infinitely. Each time we suppress hatred, or feelings of anger, it is so much good energy stored up in our favour and that energy will be converted into higher power. Anger, when controlled properly, becomes transmuted into an energy so powerful as to move the world.

The sum total of impressions always lives in the mind. Impressions, though they become latent for a time, remain in the mind all the same and as soon as they get the right kind of stimulus, manifest themselves. The vibrations of the chitta subside externally, after each direct perception, but continue to go on in it like atomic vibrations, and when they get the right kind of impulse, come out again.

A word is uttered, and we do not wait to consider its meaning, but jump to a conclusion immediately. It is a sign of weakness of the chitta. The weaker the man is, the less he has of restraint. Measure yourselves, always with the standard of restraint.

When you are going to be angry or miserable on hearing some news, *reason it out*, and see how it has thrown your mind into such *vrittis*. Restraint does not come in a day, but by *long continued practice*. Suppose, when you are passing through the bazaar, a man comes and takes away forcibly your nice walking stick. That throws your chitta immediately into the form of a wave, termed anger. Don't allow that wave to develop. If you can prevent the formation of that

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

wave, you have strong Will Power, renunciation or Vairagyam.

Pratipaksha bhavana

Evil tendencies are deeply imbedded in our nature. They require the most heroic efforts to dislodge them —and the only way to dislodge them is to replace them by higher mental states, by opposite good tendencies. A bad habit of thought or action is more easily eradicated by supplanting it with a good habit—one that is directly opposed to the habit of which one desires to get rid of. To tear out a bad habit by the roots, requires almost superhuman strength of will, but to crowd it out by nursing a good habit in its place, is far more easier and seems to be nature's plan. The good habit will gradually crowd the bad one until it cannot exist, and then after a final struggle for life, it will expire. This is the easiest way to *kill out* undesirable habits and traits. Evil thinking and evil actions can be counteracted by sublime thinking and virtuous actions.

Love is eternal and natural. Hatred is temporary and a *Vikhara* or modification that is unnatural. Courage is eternal and natural. Courage is a virtue. Fear is temporary and an unnatural modification, *Vikara*. Daya or compassion is a virtue. It is eternal and natural. Ghrina or weak pity is an unnatural modification, Vikara. Hatred should be checked by raising an opposite wave of love. Always look into the good points or bright side of a man. Train the mind slowly in this direction by repeated efforts. You may fail fifty times, but you will succeed in the fifty-first attempt. It

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

is sure and doubtless. The natural tendency of a rajasic mind, worldly nature, is to find out the defects or weak points of a man, to raise a wave of deep hatred, to criticise, blame, and condemn, to fight and quarrel. *Sattwic nature* will always look into the bright side of a man, ignore the doshas or faults, bear the ridicule of the cavillers, sceptics and scandal-mongers, excuse and forgive, and pity and sympathise with the worldly minded men hopelessly sunk in Ignorance 14 feet deep.

When a woman is quarrelling with her husband, her child falls down in her lap. She kisses the child and forgets the dispute. She laughs heartily. The presence of her child has raised an opposite modification of love to counteract the evil effects of anger and hatred. Similarly, all bad tendencies and vasanas can be completely eradicated by the cultivation of opposite, positive virtues. Just as a gardener grows in his garden various kinds of flowers by proper efforts and care, we can also grow in our heart various virtues which are indispensably requisite for spiritual growth. We will have to watch every three or six months how far these qualities have developed. All old bad qualities will try their level best to resist eviction, they will try to persist and they will try to recur, to re-enter the system. We must always be on the alert. In the long run, we can have complete self-mastery. Combat desire through *Vichara*, control of senses, renunciation of thought, Sivoham bhavana (there is no desire in Brahman). Do not plan. Do not make false imaginations. Do not build castles in the air like Alnaskar. Do not attempt to fulfil the desires. Destroy all emotions. The desires will dwindle and die by themselves. Control anger by

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Kshama, by developing universal love, feeling of unity. Where is the second person on whom to exhibit anger. It is all ignorance. *Ekam eva adwitiam, one without a second. I am the all.*—Have these thoughts constantly.

Destroy Lobha by spontaneous charity, liberality (*Udarata*). Annihilate Egoism by *Aham Brahm Asmi* bhavana. There is nothing but Brahman. Negate through *Apavad Yukti*. Crush Self-conceit through humility. Remove pride by Nishkamya Karma. Destroy fear by developing courage, by feeling of unity, by Sivoham bhavana. Destroy passions by *tapas*. Purify the emotions through Maitra, Karuna, and Arjava. Drive out jealousy by Mudita. Develop Will by driving desires, by *Titiksha* and strong patience. Acquire peace by Sattwic contentment Santosh, Vichara, Sat Sang—strong patience, Sannyas and Samadhi.

Repetition, Jap

We shall be able to understand now, what is meant by repetition. It is the greatest kind of stimulus that can be given to the *Spiritual Samskaras*. A moment's company with the holy persons serves like a ship to cross this ocean of *Samsara*. Such is the power of *Sat Sang* or association. So the repetition of OM and the thinking of its meaning serves in keeping the kind of good company in your mind. The spiritual waves raised by *manana* and *nidhidhyasan*, reflection and meditation, will subside in the form of Spiritual Samskaras, combat against the old, evil Samskaras and crush them. The Spiritual Samskaras produced by the

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Japa of any mantra are valuable assets to take you to the goal. So constantly repeat your Guru Mantra. Do not waste your time in vain, idle talks. Repeat your Guru Mantra several lacs of times.

17. Difference between Saguna-Nirguna Upasakas in their Powers

It may be questioned—what is, then, the difference between the perfectly released souls, and the devotees of Qualified Brahman ? Those devotees are also declared as undergoing a similar transformation into Ishwar. When the reward of devotion be the same as that of knowledge, the pursuit to attain the latter would turn out to be futile. The problem is solved by the following differences :

1. The devotees are quite unconscious of the all-pervading noumenon—pure Brahman, and are not free from Ignorance and its effects, egoism, etc.

2. As the concealing power of Nescience is not destroyed in their case, they do not enjoy unceasing Bliss.

3. In the Brahma Sutras it has been proved that they are equal to God in point of enjoying phenomenal pleasures, but they have not the power to create, preserve, and destroy the universe which is solely possessed by God. The released souls being totally absorbed in God, possess both the divine powers and pleasures and are thoroughly aware of their essential intelligent nature. They are, however, not engrossed in the phenomenal pleasures and powers, as the noumenal Self-Bliss is shining for ever within them.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

18. Nature of Jivanmukta

Let us imagine a person, who has realised this ideal state of life by treading patiently the practical path of Vedanta. We are not in a position to fathom his conditionless character, being tied down by the limitations imposed upon us by the forms of our intellect. But although a young bird which tries its wings cannot soar high like its parents, it can form a distant idea of the expansive sky in which its parents delightfully roam. Thus, in the absence of our direct experience, we shall try to form an idea, however remote it may be, of the state of the released soul, by the help of our two wings, the Scriptures and Teacher.

There are only two possible alternatives; either he becomes *totally absorbed in Brahman, unconscious of his individuality*, or becomes one with God—Qualified Brahman—and attains Omniscience, Omnipotence, etc. It should be borne in mind, however, that in the second alternative the released soul, though possessed of all divine powers, is not unconscious of his essential oneness with pure Brahman.

In the fourth chapter of Brahma Sutras, too, the nature of the released soul is inquired unto. Jaimini maintains that the soul attains complete identity with the Supreme Being, and hence partakes of all divine attributes such as freedom from (1) sins, (2) old age, (3) death, (4) sorrow, (5) hunger, (6) thirst, (7) satkama, unfailing desire, (8) Sat Sankalpa, instantaneous fulfilment of the Sankalpa. Andulomi, on the contrary, holds that the soul whose essential nature is Sat-Chit-Ananda becomes totally absorbed in pure Intelligence

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

devoid of all dualistic conceptions. The final and correct view, then, is a compromise between the preceding two views. Both the antecedent views are correct inasmuch as the released soul being conscious of his essential nature is one with pure Brahman, and being absorbed primarily in the qualified Brahman is possessed of all divine powers. This compromise is endorsed by Badarayana with his own name. Sankara too agrees with the Sutrakara, for he has not advanced a single objection against the doctrine of Badarayana. Bhamati and other commentaries explain the Bhashya thereon in the same spirit, without a note of dissent.

For him who knows the identity of Jiva and Brahman, there is no migration, nor even liberation; for he is already liberated; the continued existence of the world and of his own body appears to him only as an illusion, the appearance of which he cannot remove, but which cannot further deceive him, till the time when, after the decease of the body, he wanders not forth, but remains where he is and what he is and eternally was, the first principle of all things, the original, eternal, pure, free Brahman.

19. Renunciation

Its Service to Brahma Jnana

As to qualification for renunciation, a man should have attained perfect purity of mind, stability of intellect, discrimination between nature and spirit, disgust towards worldly pleasures of all kinds, six kinds of moral riches, and keen desire of liberation. Unless a man has attained

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

these qualifications, renunciation of active duties of life does not produce the desirable effect. There is, however, one exception. If a man has reached seventy-five years of his age, he is allowed to renounce the world notwithstanding the want of these qualifications. But even there, his old age is a sufficient guarantee of his never falling a prey to the pleasures of the senses. He may pass his ending days peacefully in contemplation and obtain a new life of better ethical development. For the rest of the world the Vedic religion provides a kind of inward renunciation which is of direct service to Gnosis. The first kind of renunciation, which consists in abandoning all active duties and pleasures of the senses, is subdivided into two classes : (1) *Vidwisha Sannyasa*, renunciation with the intention of knowing Brahman, (2) *Vidwat Sannyasa*, *i.e.*, renunciation for the knower of Brahman. The second kind of renunciation is open to all. When a man has realised his identity with Brahman, he is entitled to renounce the world not in pursuance of Vedic injunction, but in conformity with the Absolute Nature of the Self.

1. Some are of opinion that sins which prevent the rise of knowledge are of two kinds : (1) those which can be destroyed by the performance of holy duties, (2) those which can be dispelled by their renunciation. Thus both are necessary for attaining purity of mind. It must be assured here that the purity of mind which precedes renunciation ought to be of a different nature, because ardent love of sensual pleasures, dishonesty and such other vices, which are condemned by the science of Ethics, lose their sovereignty over the migrating ego in consequence of the destruction of the latent impressions

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

of evil, which form, as it were, a second nature, by the honest and straightforward performance of the active duties of life.

Tranquillity, recognition of our innate freedom, self-sacrifice, and such other superior virtues are the results of renunciation. Thus both action and inaction in their accurate sense are serviceable to Gnosis, through the same channel, *viz.*, purity of mind.

The upholders of this view see the utmost necessity of renunciation and consequently presume that Janaka, etc., who have been regarded as liberated even in their life of perpetual activity, ought to have renounced the world in some antecedent life (Siddhanta lesha).

2. Others, however, hold that renunciation is useful to Gnosis, not because it produces purity of mind essential for the rise of knowledge, but because it is one of the essential qualifications of an aspirer for absolution enunciated by the word *Uparata* (absolutely calm) in the Vedic text prescribing the qualifications of the contemplator of Brahman.

3. A third view is that no kind of secret merit, which the Mimamsakas called *Apurva*, either in the form of purity of mind or calmness, results from renunciation. Perfect knowledge requires incessant hearing, consideration, and contemplation, which can only be secured in the fourth stage of life.

20. Jiva in Sleep

Jivatma or reflection of Kutastha Brahman and mind are inseparably linked together. The name Jivatma is given to a human being after the development of vrittis

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

in the mind. There was no Jiva before the formation of vrittis. The mind is enveloped, surrounded and filled in with the reflection. Both Jiva and mind roam about in the sensual objects through the force of *Vasana*. There is no Jiva minus mind.

1. In sleep, the Jiva rests along with the mind in the Prakriti or Karana Sarira. The *Vikshep Sakti*, which is causing numerous mental oscillations, no longer operates in the Jiva during sleep. But the mind is still enveloped by *Avarana* layer, veil of ignorance, in sleep. He is in peace, as he is destitute of Vikshep force. He is not dragged hither and thither, like a Chinaman, who is pulled around by his five wives. The Karana Sarira or cause body is Anandamaya Kosha. So the Jiva enjoys *Ananda* in sleep. He is the Anandamaya Purusha. He is *Prajna*. This is one view.

2. During sleep, the mind separates from the reflection. The mind enters the coronary artery, the *nadi* of the heart, thence the pericardium, thence the interior of the heart and finally rests on the *Mukhya Prana*.

The Jivatma enters the Akasa of the heart and rests on Kutastha Brahman. He plunges himself in Brahman, in Ananda-Bliss, just as one plunges himself in the Ganges in Triveni at Rishikesh. He takes a jolly fine dip in Brahman, his normal *Sat-Chit-Ananda Swaroop*, just as a weary pilgrim enjoys his dip at the holy Prayag. This is a second view.

Remembrance of Enjoyment

1. It is then a natural question—what principle was waking at the time of sleep which afterwards produces

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

remembrance in the ego, practical Jiva, that he had nicely enjoyed a sound sleep? The plain answer is that it was the noumenal self, *Kutastha*, known as Sakshin. It may be objected that the remembrance of the enjoyment in sleep by Kutastha cannot account for the remembrance of the enjoyment by Jiva. At the most, it can justify remembrance in Sakshin who was formerly the witness of the three states. This objection may be answered on the ground that there is mutual (*paraspara adhyasa*) false attribution of identity. The Kutastha, which is inexplicably mingled with Jiva, although different from him, is the inner soul, as it were, of Jiva. Consequently, the experience by Kutastha may lead to the remembrance by Jiva who is thought to be one with the former.

2. As soon as you get up from sleep, you say 'I had a very nice sleep last night, I enjoyed it heartily. There was good breeze. I did not know anything'—Now then, what is that principle which says 'I had a nice sleep' and what is the second principle that says 'I do not know anything.' According to a school of thought the answer is that *Avidya Vritti* says 'I had a nice sleep' and *Buddhi Vritti* says 'I do not know anything.'

3. According to the text of *Saririka Upanishad*, "Jagrata is the state having the play of the fourteen organs, the organs of sense five, the organs of action five and the four internal organs. Svapna is the state associated with the four internal organs. Sushupti is the state where the *Chitta* is the only organ. Turiya is that state having Jiva alone". There is Chitta in the deep sleep state. There is subtle working of this principle, wherein all the *Samskaras* are imbedded, even during

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

deep sleep state. So, Chitta is the principle that remembers the enjoyment in deep sleep state. *Smriti Jnana* of the pleasures of deep sleep is attributable to this principle Chitta, which was all along working in deep sleep. This is the third view.

21. Fate of Brahm Akara Vritti

The last modification of mind that is generated by the Vedic text '*Tat Twam Asi*'—*Thou art That.* "*Aham Brahm Asmi*,"—*I am Brahman* annihilates primitive Ignorance *Moola Ajnana* or *Moola Avidya* and through it the whole phenomenal world. This modification, or in other words, the direct knowledge of Brahman, ought to subside in order to leave Brahman in its native secondless character. What is, then, the cause of the destruction of that modification ?

1. Some answer the question as follows :

Just as the powder of Kataka fruit, when thrown in impure water, carries down all its impurity and at the same time goes itself to the bottom of the vessel, so the knowledge of Brahman, while dispelling the whole phenomenal world, also dispels itself (Siddhanta lesha).

2. Others explain away the difficulty by the following illustration :

A drop of water thrown on a red hot iron ball quells the heat of it to a certain extent and disappears of its own accord. In like manner, the knowledge of Brahman simultaneously brings about destruction (destruction here means not the physical annihilation, but the metaphysical non-being) of the whole world and its own nature (Siddhanta lesha).

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

3. A similar illustration is given by others in the solution of this problem. Fire after burning a heap of grass, is extinguished of itself, so the knowledge of Brahman having destroyed the whole world also destroys itself.

In all the preceding views the principle on which the destruction of the knowledge of Brahman takes place is the same, *viz.*, it becomes the cause of its own destruction. To follow out in detail the arguments which establish this principle of self-destruction would be beyond the scope of the present volume (Siddhanta lesha).

4. Another view is that the knowledge of Brahman in the form of the modification of mind is not the destroyer of primitive Ignorance and its effects, for Ignorance can only be destroyed by the light of Intelligence. The modification of mind being itself non-intelligent cannot destroy that Ignorance. The intelligent aspect of the modification is due not on account of its essential intelligent nature, but is derived from pure Self-Consciousness which is the noumenon of all things. Hence Self-Consciousness, which in its generic form is not hostile to Ignorance as it proves its very existence, is destructive to it when it specially shines in the modification embracing the Absolute or the Indivisible Homogeneous element. This fact may be illustrated by the rays of the sun, which though in their ordinary character illumine grass, etc., actually burn them when reflected on them through a sun-stone. Again, just as fire catching a small shrub burns the whole forest together with the shrub, so the light of Intelligence or Consciousness reflected in the modification of mind destroys the whole phenomenal world,

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

together with that modification which is called the knowledge of Brahman (Siddhanta lesha).

5. In the last preceding view the cause of the destruction of the knowledge of Brahman was thought to be the light of intelligence in its reflected character. The fifth view is that the final modification of mind embracing Brahman, which goes by the name of knowledge, is destroyed after Ignorance is destroyed. In other words, the destruction of the latter becomes the cause of the destruction of the former. Knowledge destroys Ignorance; this destruction of Ignorance brings about the destruction of the modification of mind.

It is a rule that a direct contradiction subsists between knowledge and Ignorance, and not between knowledge and the products of Ignorance. But when Ignorance, the material cause of the world, is destroyed, the world can no longer exist. The knowledge of Brahman is the form of modification of mind falls within the world and is destroyed subsequent to the destruction of Ignorance.

The world does not turn out to be real from its non-destruction by knowledge, *i.e.*, all things that are not destroyed by knowledge are real; the world is not destroyed by knowledge; therefore it is real. This conclusion is not valid, for the destruction of the world is indirectly due to knowledge. The knowledge of Brahman puts down the world-evolving Fiction; the destruction of that Fiction leads to the destruction of the world. Thus the knowledge of Brahman being at least the indirect cause of the destruction of the world, the latter is undoubtedly unreal.

There is one advantage in the admission of the rule that a direct contradiction subsists between Knowledge

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

and Ignorance only. If the knowledge of Brahman be admitted to be the destroyer both of Ignorance and its products, the theory of liberation in a living state would be inexplicable. The perfect sage, on the opposite theory, should be totally unconscious of his body and mind, since they are annihilated by knowledge. But when Knowledge is the direct opposite of Ignorance only, body, etc., may appear in a semblance-state to the released soul in consequence of the presence of fructescent works, which sustain his life till they come to an end. The state of a released soul in a living body is described in Vedanta with its usual fertility of metaphors. Fire burns a piece of cloth, which continues to exist in a semblance-state for a short time; so a liberated being seems to have been engaged in a mortal frame until fructescent works come to an end.

22. Fate of Dying Body

(In a Jivanmukta)

Resolution of Tattvas

In the Prasnopanishad, VI, 5, the fate of the dying body of the released soul is thus described—"These sixteen constituents of the subtle body which rest in the soul, disappear in it when the individual realises the true nature of his self." The 16 constituents are: (1—5) five elements, (6) Vital air, (7) senses, (8) mind, (9) faith, (10) food, (11) strength, (12) austerity, (13) holy verses, (14) action, (15) worlds, and (16) name.

Again in the Mundaka, III—ii, 7, it is said that the constituents disappear in their respective causes.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Reconciliation

The first text, in which the constituents are described as being absorbed in self, describes the situation from the standpoint of the released soul, in whose lofty view the world as such does not exist apart from Brahman. The other text describes the same fact from the standpoint of the ignorant spectators, present at the time of death of the perfect sage. In their opinion the physical constituents are not the effects of the self, but of the gross elements, which are regarded as real. It is quite natural that they imagine the absorption of the same constituents in their respective phenomenal causes.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

CHAPTER II

PURIFICATION

(Kriya Yoga)

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

CHAPTER II

1. Purification

(*Kriya Yoga*)

"*Tapah Swadhyayeswarapranidhanani Kriya Yogah.*"
Chap. II—1, Patanjali Yoga Sutras.

"Mortification, study, and surrendering the fruits of work to God are called *Kriya Yogah.*"

"*Yagno danam tapascheiva pavanani maneeshinam.*"
Gita, 18—5.

"Sacrifice, gift and also austerity are the purifiers of the intelligent."

"*Danam damascha Yagnascha Swadhyayas tapa arjavam.* Gita, 16—1."

"Almsgiving, self-restraint, sacrifice, study of the scripture, austerity and straightforwardness, are the Deivi Sampat,"

D—D—D

(*Datta, Daya, Dama*)

Three "D.s"

Lord Brahma, the creator gave these 3 instructions to Devas, Asuras and men. You can conquer the 14 worlds,

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

if you possess the above 3 "D" virtues. Practise them. Get perfection in the 3 virtues.

Self-less Service

Distribute charity, one anna per one Rupee of your earnings. Do this without fail. Charity is a great purifier. It expands the heart. Serve the saints, the decrepit, the sick, aged persons, the blind, etc. Never approach a Sannyasin with an empty hand. Do not hoard money. It is a great sin. Money is for cosmic use. Do not eat anything for the sake of satisfying the tongue. It is also a sin. To have a copulation for the sake of satisfying the Indriya is also a sin. Do not eat anything before distributing a portion to others. To keep more than what is necessary is a sin. Serve All. Serve the Lord in all. Be kind to all. Love all. Serve the poor Narayans.

Brahma Bhava

The world is not different from Brahman. In Brahm Bhav, the world does not cease to exist but the idea that the world is a different entity from Brahman vanishes and a new consciousness that Brahman is the world with its Jivas, etc., that Brahman is *Sarvatva*, is generated. Mark this idea carefully. *All is self. All is one. All is Brahman.*

Medical Aid to the Poor

Keep a few medicines, a small homeopathic box, or a small box of 12 Biochemical tissue remedies

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

or an allopathic chest containing some ½ oz. Collis Brown's Chlorodyne, some aspirin tablets B. W. & Co., some Quinine Bi-Hydro tablets, some Cathartic tablets, ½ lb. epsom salt, (Mag. Sulphus) some Boric powder, Essence of peppermint, Boric ointment, Tr. Iodine and Turpentine liniment. Keep in 2 small separate phials a small quantity of Tartaric acid and Potassium Permanganas for scorpion sting. This is a most effective medicine. Find out the exact place of scorpion sting. Put 1 grain of acid (size of a rice grain) on the part, over it 1 grain of Pot Permanganas, allow a drop of water to drop on the mixture. There is another valuable herb *Kerate* (Hindhi term) for scorpion sting. It is abundant everywhere. Pluck a few leaves and keep in your hand. Close the two hands. Do not allow the patient to see the herb. Ask him to see the closed hand for 5 or 10 minutes. Ask another man to tie a piece of cloth above the bitten part. Gradually, lower the cloth. Finally give a *Monki Dhall Chelim* (smoke) to get rid off the pain entirely from the place of sting. For serpent's bite, dissolve ½ a teaspoonful of Washerman's blue in 4 ounces of water and give to the patient frequently in small teaspoonful doses. Distribute these medicines free to the poor. This is a best form of Nishkamya Karma Yoga. In this connection, it will not be out of place to mention a few words of a saintly man of U.P., the only man of mental purity, mental Sannyas and admirable virtues in the whole of U. P. He is a Grihastha-Sannyasi. He has purified his heart through attendance on the poor for the last 20 years in medical treatment. He distributes medicines and serves them amidst busy professional activities. I place

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

this man as an example before you to draw inspiration. He is a follower of Lord Jesus in this respect that his left hand does not know what his right hand does. He is Sannyasin's genuine friend. He is a rare radium. He is a rare Thibetian musk. He is a rare French Saffron. He is a rare Cashmere Saffron too. I wish him Santi and Kaivalya Mukti.

Universal love, spontaneous generosity, Supreme Udarata, self-less service towards the poor and saints, a spirit of never caring for the future or morrow, Yagna or sharing what he has in common with all, extreme humility, dispassionate nature, perfect knowledge of Shastras and philosophy—these are the rare virtues of that saintly U. P. man above referred to.

These virtuous qualities are essential for spiritual progress. Develop them slowly one by one. Follow the example of the above Grihastha-Sannyasin—a rare Cashmere Saffron—indeed.

2. Ethical Training

(Yama-Niyama)

Ahimsa satya asteya brahmacharya aparigraha Yamah. Chap. II, 30, Patanjali Yoga Sutras.

Non-injuring (non-killing and non-offering pain to anyone), truthfulness, non-stealing, continence and non-receiving gifts conducive to luxury are Yama.

Saucha-santosha-tapah-Swadhyaya-Ishwaraprani dhanani Niyamah. Chap. II, 32, Patanjali Yoga Sutras.

Internal and external purification, contentment, mortification, study, worship of God are niyamah.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

ETHICAL TRAINING

Yama and niyamah are the foundations of Yoga. They purify the heart, chitta and mind. They remove the cruel nature of man. Dharan, Dhyana, Samadhi are absolutely impossible, if you have not practised Yama and Niyamah. If you are fully established in these, Samadhi will automatically follow. Do not try to build a superstructure, without having a proper foundation. *Mental Brahmacharya* is very, very important. The very idea of lust must not enter the mind. No lustful thought must form in the antahkarana. There must be perfect chastity of thought. That is Mental (manasika) Brahmacharya. Evil thoughts are the beginning of adultery. Lord Jesus says: "If you have a lustful look, you have already committed adultery in the heart." Mental actions are the real actions. Worldly persons judge a man by physical acts. God and jnani judge by the motives, by the mental actions. In Mental Brahmacharya, you must not get any bad dreams. There must not be the least difference in feeling when you touch a stone, a book, a tree and a woman. That is mental continence.

(*Yama-Niyama-Viveka-Vairagya*)

Their Importance

Story of a Horse

A certain man neglected to put on a nail to the iron shoe of his horse. The shoe dropped down. He neglected, again, to put on the shoe. The horse hit against an angular, sharp-pointed stone, had a severe wound, and

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

became lame. He neglected to dress the wound. The wound became septic. It was removed to the Veterinary Hospital. It developed Tetanus, owing to the virulent, septic nature of the ulcer and died.

Story of a Doctor

A certain doctor neglected to study properly physiology, which treats with functions of the various internal viscera or organs. As he neglected physiology, he was not able to understand Pathology, which is physiology in disease. He neglected to learn Pathology properly. He was not able to understand Diagnosis properly, through which he can differentiate various diseases. He neglected to study carefully the differential Diagnosis and Medicine. He was not able to treat properly.

So, if you want to treat a case properly, you must know Diagnosis and Medicine well. If you want to diagnose well a disease, you must know pathology properly. If you want to know pathology, you must know physiology well.

Generally, ignorant people try to take up meditation to start with, and then enter Samadhi, quickly. They have no proper ethical training. They have not got the 4 means of salvation. They have no Titiksha and other physical training. *Yama* and *Niyama* are the foundations of Raja Yoga. *Viveka* and *Vairagya* are the foundations of Jnana Yoga.

If you want Samadhi, you must know well the process of Dhyana. If you want Dhyana, you must know accurately, the method of Dharana, concentration. If you want Dharana, you must know perfectly the method of

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Pratyahara (abstraction). If you want Pratyahara, you must know *Pranayama*. If you want Pranayama, you must know *Asana* well. Before going into the practice of Asana, you should practise well *Yama* and *Niyama*. There is no use of jumping into Dhyana without having the various preliminary practices. You will be in the same position as that of the man who neglected to put on a nail to the horse's shoe or that of the miserable doctor who was not able to diagnose and treat a case properly owing to his neglect of study of physiology, pathology and medicine.

Similarly, in Jnana Yoga, if you want *Sakshatkara* or Self-Realisation, you must know the process of *Nididhyasan* or deep meditation well. If you want Nididhyasan, you must know *Manana* or reflection. If you want Manana, you must have *Sravana*. If you want Sravana, you must have Mumukshatwa. If you want Mumukshatwa, you must have Samadana. If you want Samadana, you must have Sraddha. If you want Sraddha, you must have Uparathi. If you want Uparathi, you must have Titiksha. If you want Titiksha, you must have Dama. If you want Dama, you must have Sama. If you want Sama, you must have Vairag. If you want Vairag, you must have Vivek. So, Vivek, Vairagya are the foundations upon which the Superstructure of Nididhyasan is built up. You can do nothing, nothing without having Yama-Niyama-Vivek and Vairag.

A miser is very far from God. God is as much near to a miser as north pole is to the south. You must develop the various virtuous qualities as Maitra (friendliness), Karuna (compassion), Mudita, Daya,

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

universal love, spontaneous generosity and liberality, Titiksha, Kshama (forgiving), equal vision, constant balance of mind, humility, spirit of service, benevolence, nobility, self-lessness, *Mental Brahmacharya*, *Mental Ahimsa*, *Mental Satyam*, Sattwic contentment, etc., before you are ready for Dharana, Dhyana and Samadhi.

3. Cultivate Virtues

Maitri-Karuna-Mudita-Upekshanam Sukha-d u k h a-punyapunya-vishayanam bhavanataschittaprasadanam. Chap. I—33. Patanjali Yoga Sutra.

Friendship, mercy, gladness, indifference, being thought of in regard to subjects, happy, unhappy, good and evil respectively, pacify the Chitta.

This is an important Sutra in Raja Yoga. Development of supreme friendliness, compassion and complacency helps considerably in the attainment of calmness of Chitta. These qualities destroy hatred, jealousy, anger, etc. Any virtue can be cultivated in heart, just as roses are grown in the garden. If you begin to practise charity, your covetousness will vanish. The development of humility will destroy self-conceit. Titiksha, tolerance, Dhriti, (patience), perseverance (Utsaha), a quality of the vital will, self-reliance, Kshama are all necessary for Sadhaks. You can conquer the world through love, humility and kindness. Nobility, benevolence, universal love and subtle intellect are four important qualities found in a man who has taken his last birth to complete his cycle of evolution. Such a man will be a centre of attraction for thousands, just

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

as the music of flute is attractive for thousands of cows.

4. Mithahara

(Story of a Brahmin priest)

You are aware, I believe, that the Brahmins are fond of eating, and the Mahomedans are very fond of showy dress. There is a proverb that a Brahmin lost all his property through eating and a Mahomedan through dressing. There was a Brahmin priest by name Lakshminarasu Shastri in Rajahmundry, Godaveri District. He will come under the hierarchy of Kumbhakarnan and Hiranyakasipu. Kumbhakarnan, brother of Ravana, was used to eat at one stroke, at one sitting 6 months' supply of food. This was a slight tiffin or *chota hazri* for Kumbhakarnan. This was his very, very light diet, Yogic Mithahara. This Brahmin also will not in any way lag behind Kumbhakarna with reference to eating. He will, assuredly keep pace with him from all viewpoints in this line. One day, this Brahmin was invited for dinner by a Sub-Judge Narayanaswami Pantulu Garu on the anniversary day of his father. Generally, a Brahmin who takes food on a Sradha day is considered as Viswedeva devata, and is treated with very great respect and reverence. Lakshminarasu Shastri was very fond of good cow's ghee and *laddu*. Laddu was all meat and drink to the Shastri. He will forget himself and enter into Samadhi in the presence of laddu and ghee. The Sub-Judge had engaged that day, a laddu expert to prepare laddu in a most skilful manner. The Brahmin

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

priest sat for dinner. Two big plantain leaves were placed before the laddu Shastri. Fifteen laddus were placed to start with and half a seer of cow's ghee also. Within 3 minutes, the Shastri finished this portion of laddu and drank the ghee like water. Another lot of fifteen laddus and half a seer of ghee were placed. This was also cleared within 3 minutes. This process continued till Shastri was satisfied. He was able to take only 220 laddus and 4 seers of cow's ghee. That was all. The quantity consumed came out of the stomach and regurgitated back into the Oesophagus or gullet and was touching the back part of the throat. In this condition, Shastri was not able to get up. He was panting for breath as the contents in the gullet were pressing upon the Larynx (wind box), and trachea (wind pipe). He was turning from side to side. At last, two servants carried the Shastri to the verandah to wash his hands. Now, the condition became worse. There was nauseating tendency and retching with severe pain in the stomach. Some of the passers-by pitied at the miserable condition of the priest and asked what was the matter. The Shastri replied "I am fond of laddu and cow's ghee. To-day, this was nicely prepared in Judge Sahib's house. I ate only 220 and drank 4 seers of ghee only (siraf-khul). My stomach is overloaded. There is severe gripping pain. There is a tendency to vomit. This is all my trouble."

One of the passers-by extremely sympathised with the Shastri and suggested "Oh Shastri, why not introduce two fingers into the throat, and tickle it. This will bring out immediate vomiting. You will be greatly relieved."

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Shastri said : " Oh passer-by, my sympathiser, you are mistaken entirely. Had there been a space to admit two fingers more, I would have eaten another lot of fifteen laddus and half a seer of cow's ghee also. I feel very much I have lost a good chance of this space. Where to get such a nicely prepared laddu and fresh pure cow's ghee, as to-day's."

This is also Mithahara for people who come under the category of this famous laddu Shastri of Rajahmundry, who live to eat only. This is Epicurianism. Such people are unfit for Yoga and meditation. Heavy food leads to tamasic state and induces sleep only. There is a popular misapprehension that a large quantity of food is necessary for health and strength. Much depends upon the powers of assimilation and absorption. Generally, most of the food in the vast majority of persons passes away undigested along the faeces. There is a habit to load the stomach in a large number of persons. After all, man wants very little on this earth. Milk, almonds, ghee, curd, etc., are not at all necessary for growth, health and strength. Rich people run after these stuffs blindly and are slaves of cravings. Look at the hardy peasants of 83 in Maharashtra and Madras who live on bread, and a little bit of chutnie or dhall. They do not take ghee, milk or curd. Foolish doctors make lot of fus about calorie, food value of different stuffs, vitamine theory, etc. It is all mental imagination. It is more *pratibhasika* than real. If you do not take milk and ghee, you will have to take a large quantity of bread and dhall. Dhall is much more nutritious than milk. It is very, very substantial. As milk contains a large quantity of proteids, it can supply nutrition in lesser bulk. Whereas, in the case of

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

bread, you will have to take a larger number. If you take 2 breads with milk and ghee, you will have to take 6 or 7 breads with 4 spoons of dhall. That is all. The addition of 4 breads more will substitute for milk and ghee. It is simply a pure mental weakness to go in for milk, and ghee. You should not develop any habit at all. Habit means slavery. Habit means weak Will, slave mentality. People of slave mentality are absolutely unfit for freedom, for liberation. Tongue is your greatest enemy. It is a great friend of the reproductive Indriya. Because, both are born from the same parent, *water tanmatra*, tongue sense from the sattwic portion of the water tanmatra and the reproductive organ from the rajasic portion of the same tanmatra.

Control of tongue means control of all the Indriyas. That is the secret. Once an aspirant had been to Lord Siva for instruction. Lord Siva did not say a word. He caught hold of the tongue firmly with one hand, and the reproductive organ with the other hand and showed these two indriyas to the *Jignasu*. Lord Siva kept quiet. The aspirant understood, sticked to Lord Siva's instructions, controlled the two organs perfectly. This led to the control of his mind, peace, and final Moksha.

Give up Salt

A slight overloading in the stomach will upset meditation. The mind has direct connection with the gastric nerves of the stomach. You will feel great uneasiness in the *asana*, with a heavy stomach. You will get drowsiness also. You must train yourself to Mithahara, light diet. Half a seer of milk with some rice and sugar is a

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

food, Yogic Menu, absolutely sattvic in the day time. Take half a seer of milk only at bed time. This will do beautifully well for Sadhana. Night meal must be very, very light. *Give up salt.* Salt is a worst enemy. It excites emotions and passions. Sandilya Rishi in Yogatattva Upanishad advises to give up salt. Those who practise *Kechari Mudra* are not allowed to take sea salt. They are not allowed to live near seashore. The sea-breeze will affect the fine mucous membrane of the throat. Such is the disastrous influence of salt. Snake bite and scorpion bite will have no influence in a man who has given up salt. If you consult an allopathic doctor on the subject of 'giving up salt,' he will unnecessarily alarm you. He is a foolish man. He has no idea of Yogic principles and practices. He will bring forth the theory of gastric digestion. He will say, salt enters into the composition of Hydrochloric acid of the gastric juice of the stomach and so, if you give up salt, you will get Dyspepsia. Absolute nonsense. Mahatma Gandhiji has given up salt for the last 12 years. Yoganand, a Bengali Sannyasin of Lucknow has left salt for the last 12 years. Both are healthy and strong. There are innumerable instances. I have myself put some persons under saltless diet. They are all doing well. Renunciation of salt helps a lot in meditation. It keeps the nerves and mind cool. You may suffer a bit for a month on account of habit, if you give up salt. Afterwards, you will be quite O.K. You may take vegetable without salt, dhall also without salt. You will relish them nicely after some time. Those who have given up salt, can add sugar or black sugar to their bread.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

This is a digression. But this is an useful digression. Back to the point. *Mithahara constitutes in the filling up of half of stomach with solid food, quarter with water, quarter free, for expansion of gas and pleasing God.* Now, hearken unto the instructions of Lord Krishna in Bhagavad-Gita on this point.

(*Mithahar—Aid to Yoga*)

" *Nathyasnathasthu Yogoasthi na Chaikantamanas nathah,*
Na Chathiswapnaseelasya jagratho naiva cha Arjuna."
Gita, VI—16.

" Verily Yoga is not for him who eateth too much, nor who abstaineth to excess, nor who is too much addicted to sleep, nor even to wakefulness, O Arjuna."

" *Yuktahara viharasya Yukta cheshtasya karmasu Yukta swapna vabhodasya Yogo bhavati dukhaha.*"

" Yoga killeth out all pain for him who is regulated in eating and amusement, regulated in performing actions, regulated in sleeping and waking."

Surely, the above doctrine, will not in the least be liked and accepted by the Lakshminarasu Laddu Shastri of the above story and his staunch followers. Lakshminarasu has a large following everywhere. They will raise a huge hue and cry against Mithahara doctrine.

5. Japa

Japa is of three kinds, *viz.*, verbal, *Upansu* or semi-verbal, and mental (*manasic*). Upansu Jap is 10,000 times more powerful than verbal. The mental repetition

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

(manasic) is a crore of times more powerful than the verbal. This is according to Sandilya Upanishad. I shall give below various *mantras* of different Gods.

Pranava Japa

1. OM. This is the symbol of Brahman.

A Sannyasin or a follower of Jnana Yoga should repeat this *mantra* mentally all the 24 hours. If he cannot do this, he should repeat 12,000 times daily with its meaning. If he cannot do this, he should repeat at least 1,000 OM Japas every day.

2. OM NAMA SIVAYA.

This is Panchakshara, five lettered mantra of Lord Siva. Repeat five lacs of times mentally at the rate of 500 or 1,000 daily. Or at least make one lac of Jap. This is for indifferent men with attachment to laziness. A real Bhaktha with sincere devotion and *mumukshatwa* can repeat as many lacs of times as possible. There is no limit. The more, the better.

3. OM SARAVANABHAVA NAMAHA.

This is Shadakshara mantra, six lettered mantra of Lord Subramania (Kartikeya Swami). Repeat 500 daily or as much as you can.

4. OM NAMO NARAYANAYA.

This is *Ashtakshara Mantra*, eight lettered mantra of Lord Vishnu. Repeat 8 lacs of times, or as much as you can. If you are a lazy man, make 108 Japas at least daily.

5. OM NAMO BHAGHAWATE VASUDEVAYA.

This is Dwadasa Akshara mantra, 12 lettered mantra of Lord Krishna. This is Dhruva's mantra. Repeat 12

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

lacs of times or as much as you can. If you are lazy, at least repeat 108 times daily, mentally.

6. OM SREE RAM, JEYA RAM, JEYA JEYA RAM.

This is 13 Akshara mantra of Lord Rama. This was repeated by Samarti Ram Dasji 30 crores of times at Takli village on the banks of Godavari near Nasik, the place of tapascharya of the above saint. Repeat this as many times as you can.

7. OM KLIM KRISHNAYA, GOVINDAYA, GOPI-JANA VALLABHAYA, SWAHA.

This is the famous 18 Akshara mantra of Lord Krishna according to Gopala Tapani Upanishad. Repeat several lacs of times or make Japa of at least 108 times daily.

8. OM HARE RAMA, HARE RAMA, RAMA RAMA HARE HARE.

HARE KRISHNA, HARE KRISHNA, KRISHNA KRISHNA, HARE HARE.

This is the mantra of Kali Santarana Upanishad. This is an easy mantra to cross the Samsara in this Kali Yuga. It destroys all sins and leads to final *mukti*. This is 16 Akshara mantra corresponding to 16 Kalas of the body. This is a favourite mantra in Bengal of people of Vaishnava Sampradaya. The efficiency of the Japa is accentuated according to the degree of concentration. The mind should be fixed on the Devata. Then you will realise the maximum benefits of a mantra. Every mantra has got a tremendous force. It purifies the mind, removes mal, or impurities and sin. It purifies the nadis and the Pranamaya Kosh—Japa of any mantra for one or two years is necessary in the vast majority of

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

persons for effecting *Chitta Shuddi.* The mantra finally takes you to the Ishta Devata. You get Sayujya mukti. Make it a point to repeat a mantra some thousands daily. Select any mantra you like, according to your inclination and taste. Have Sraddah and a keen desire for liberation. The mantra will eventually lead to darshan of your Ishta Devata. Prahlad had Darshan of Hari by repeating Narayana. Dhruva by repeating Om Namo Bhagavate Vasudevaya, Ram Das by uttering Sree Ram Jeya Ram Jeya Jeya Ram. Why not you also cross this terrible *samsara* by the above mantras ?

Force of a Mantra

A mantra is a mass of *Tejas* or radiant energy. It transforms the mental substance by producing a *particular thought movement.* The rythmical vibrations produced by its uttering regulate the unsteady vibrations of the 5 sheaths. It checks the natural tendencies of objective thoughts of the mind. It helps the *Sadhana Shakti* and reinforces it. Sadhana Shakti is strengthened by mantra shakti. Mantra awakens superhuman powers, when the *mantra chaitanya* is awakened.

6. Asana

46. Sthira Sukham asanam.

Any steady, comfortable posture is Asana.

47. Prayatna-saithilyananta-samapattibhyam.

By lessening the natural tendency (for restlessness) and meditating on the unlimited (posture becomes firm and pleasant).

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

48. Tato dwendwanabhighatah.

Seat being conquered, the dualities do not obstruct. Chap. II—48, Patanjali Yoga Sutras.

Asana Siddhi, Asana Jeya is gained, if you are able to sit steadly like a statue for 3 hours continuously. I give practice of asana for 3 hours, during the first year's course of practice. This is important for Hatha Yogis, Raja Yogis and for Bakti Yogis who meditate on Saguna Forms. For a Jnani, no Asana of a specific nature is needed. He can meditate while in sleeping posture even, in *Murdha asana*, lying in easy chair, while walking. Generally, elderly persons after 40, will find it difficult to sit on Padma asana contiuously for 3 hours. The bones and muscles have become rigid. Young men should practise asanas. Elderly persons, when they get tired after an hour, they can lean against the wall, and can stretch their legs. A corner of a room should be selected for this purpose. You can get support from the sides of two walls. This is a most comfortable posture. Keep a four-folded blanket underneath the legs also. Try this asana. When you meditate on a sleeping posture, sleep supervenes. That is the trouble. This is a comfortable posture. Be on the alert. You can drive off sleep. In practising asana for 3 hours, stretch your legs for 10 minutes after an hour and again sit on Padma Asana. In a year, you will be perfect in posture.

7. Thratak

Thratak is one of *Shadkarmas*, (6 actions) of Hatha Yoga. It is useful even for students of Raja Yoga and Jnana Yoga to help concentration in the beginning.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

The benefits are immense for aspirants in the four paths. It is an auxiliary in mental focusing. It removes *Vikshep* or mental vascillations. Place a picture of Maha Vishnu in front of you. Look at it steadily without closing the eyes, till tears appear. Then close the eyes. Look through the mind, the mental picture of Vishnu. When you make Thratak, do not allow the mind to wander about. Fix it steadily on the picture. Mark carefully, the different members, hands, legs, etc., the different instruments, conch, discus, mace and lotus flower, different ornaments, armlets, ear-rings, crown, the yellow silk robe, the blue colour of the body, etc. Practise this for six months. Practise for five minutes in the beginning. Then gradually increase to half an hour. Write OM in Sanskrit, a big OM in half a sheet of paper, paste it in the wall. Then make Thratak. You can do Thratak on a small black point in a wall. Write the Akshara OM in the wall. Practise Thratak on this. Select that which suits you best. Be steady in the practice. Thratak removes all sorts of eye diseases. Thratak gives *Divya Dhrishti* and *Sambhavi Siddhis*.

8. Pranayama

49. Tasmin sati svasa-prasvasayor gati-vichchedah pranayamah.

The control of prana by controlling the motion of the exhalation and the inhalation (can be practised easily) after securing that firmness of seat.

52. Tatah kshiyatch prakashavaranam.

From that the covering to the light of the chitta is attenuated.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

53. Dharanesu yagyata manasah. Chap. II, Patanjali Yoga Sutras.

The mind becomes fit for Dharana (from that).

"It is the imperative duty of every spiritual minded man to practise pranayama." Yoga Vashishta.

I shall describe one important variety of Pranayama only. Sit on Padma Asana with empty stomach. Close the right nostril with the right thumb. Draw in air very, very slowly through the left nostril as long as you can (Purak): then close the left nostril with the little and ring fingers of the right hand: retain the breath as long as you feel comfortable: *matra* is not necessary: repeat OM mentally during *purak*, *kumbak* and *rechak*. Retention of breath is termed kumbak. Then throw out *very, very slowly* through the right nostril. This is important. Have a *bhavana* that all good qualities, *Deivi sampat* enter along with the air and all *asura sampat* qualities are thrown out along with the expired air. Now draw in air through the right nostril, retain it as before and throw through the left nostril. All the 6 processes constitute one pranayam. Do 20 or 30 in the morning and 20 or 30 in the evening. Pranayam removes all diseases, awakens Kundalini, and purifies the *nadis* and mind, and dries up semen.

9. Ever Control the Indriyas

(*Dama*)

This is very, very important. You can do nothing in the spiritual line without perfect control of the senses. He is a *Sthitha Prajna* who has mastery

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

over the Indriyas. You can never go above body consciousness, without perfect *Pratyahara* (abstraction). Pratyahara is only possible through self-restraint, through control of the Indriyas. You cannot make Dharana without control of the senses. A rudimentary *viveka* is likely to be annihilated, if you let loose again the Indriyas. The spiritual *sanskaras* also will be wiped out, by a rajasic revolt of the Indriyas. Hence, great care should be exercised always in subduing these enemies of peace. Tongue is a worst enemy. Control of tongue means control of all Indriyas. Give up salt for 3 years. The tongue can be easily controlled. Take milk, rice, fruits, saltless dhall, saltless vegetable, sugar, etc. Observe mowna for 2 years. You can control Vach Indriya. Try to sit on asana for 3 hours continuously. You can control the legs which give rise to continuous movement of the body. Pranayama, fasting, Sirsh Asana, Sarvanga Asana, Siddha Asana all help in the control of reproductive organ. Thratak will not allow the eyes to run about wildly. Do Thratak on the tip of the nose while moving about. Yoni Mudra will help in the control of ears in the beginning. Sleep on a rough mat.

10. Remove the Mal

Mind has got 3 kinds of Doshas, Mal, Vikshep and Avarana. The six passions are termed mal. Mal is the impurity of the mind. Removal of mal is purification of the Antahkarana (chitta suddhi). *Purification is the first part of Yoga.* When the Antahkarana is purified, there is a natural tendency for liberation and siddhi. Extinction of mal alone is Moksha (negative).

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

It is the desire that moves the Indriyas. Sattwa Suddhi consists in the elimination of these passions and control of the Indriyas. These six passions are positive obstacles to Yoga. They should be thoroughly eradicated. They should be exhaustively swept out. You must not allow a bit of it to lurk secretly. Besides the six passions, there are 7 other kinds of impurities. In all they are 13 vrittis of the instinctive mind, asuddha manas. They are :

13. Vrittis

1. Kama.
2. Krodha.
3. Lobha.
4. Moha.
5. Mada.
6. Mathsarya.
7. Dambha.
8. Darba.
9. Asuya.
10. Ersha.
11. Ahankara.
12. Raga.
13. Dwesha.

Kama is desire of all sorts. In the specific sense it denotes lust. Krodha is anger. Lobha is covetousness. Moha is delusion. Mada is pride. Mathsarya is jealousy of a man when he sees another man richer than himself. Dambha is arrogance. Darba is that vritti when a man thinks he is superior to all. Asuya is that vritti of jealousy when a man is excited when he sees another man having happiness and enjoyment equal to his state. Ershai is that vritti when a man thinks that other people should get misery. Ahankara is egoism. Raga is attachment. Dwesha is hatred.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

11. Aids to Peace

They are: (1) *Solitude.* (2) *Live alone. Do not mix.* (3) *Keep 4 cloths, 1 blanket, 1 Lota.* (4) *Eat 2 or 3 things only Dhall, Rottie, or Dhall, rice and vegetables.* (5) *Observe Mowna.* (6) Asana—Pranayama. (7) Jap and Meditation. (8) Study of Yoga Vashista, Gita, Upanishads, Avadhoot Gita and Viveka Chudamani. (9) Sat Sanga. (10) Santosha or Sattwic contentment. (11) Don't plan. (12) Don't hope or expect. (13) Destroy desires—Nishkamta state. (14) Destroy anger—Akroda state. (15) Destroy hatred—Nir Vaira State. (16) Have equal vision—Samata State. (17) Have constant vichara. (18) Develop strong patience. (19) Have Kshama, Titiksha, tolerance, Daya, Karuna, Udarata, benevolence, universal love.

You will find Mowna, solitude, and non-mixing as great helpers in the achievement of peace. Development of virtues like Daya Love, Karuna will remove the cruel nature of the heart. Pranayama, meditation and Vichara will check restless nature, will destroy emotions and passions. You will rest in peace. What is wanted is Steady Abhyasa. You must not be hasty. Peace comes gradually, slowly, stage by stage, step by step. Wait patiently.

12. Way to Peace

1. "*Vihaya Kamanya Sarvan pumancharathi nishpriha.*
Nirmamo Nirahamkarah Sa Santim adhigacchathi." (Gita, II—71.)

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

"Who so forsaketh all desires and goeth onwards free from yearnings, selfless and without egoism—he goeth to Peace."

2. "*Sraddavan labhate Jnanam tatparah Samyathendriyah.*"

Jnanam Labdhwa param Santhim achirena adhigacchathi. (IV—39).

"The man who is full of faith obtaineth wisdom, and he also who hath mastery over his senses; and having obtained wisdom he goeth swiftly to the supreme Peace."

3. "*Yujjannevam Sada Atmanam Yogi Niyatamanasah.*

Santim nirvana paramam matsangstam adhigacchathi." (VI—15).

"The Yogi ever united thus with the self, with the mind controlled, goeth to Peace, to the Supreme Bliss, that abideth in Me."

13. Sadhana—10 (Exercises)

Exercise 4 (of 3 Gita Slokas of Art. 12, see above)

1. Secure *Nishkamta state.*
2. Obtain *Nishpriha state.*
3. Get *Nirmama state.*
4. Have *Nirahamkara state.* (II, 71.)

To these must be added:

5. Develop *Akarta state.*

By renouncing *Kartrutva abhimana*, the idea of agency, the notion "I am the doer"; by awakening *Akartrutva Buddhi.*

6. Rest in—*Nirdwendwa state.*

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Exercises 3

7. Get *Sraddha.*
8. Have *devotion.*
9. Control *Indriyas.* (IV—39.)

Exercise 1

10. Control mind. (VI—15.)

Get by heart the above 3 slokas. Repeat them constantly. Practise the 10 exercises carefully one by one. Watch every week how far you have proceeded and succeeded. Imagine you possess those states perfectly. Create an intense desire to get them. Then your Will Power also will increase. There is an intimate relation between Will and Desire. Imagine of the high prospects that can be achieved by the attainment of these states and virtues, the final Sat, Chit, Ananda Bliss. *Santam, Sivam, Subham, Sundaram, Kantam, Shuddam, Buddham, Poornam, Nityam, Kevalam, Kaivilyam, Nirgunam, Chaitanyam.* Think of the perfected Siddhas who are living, who are in actual possession of these states. Have faith, confidence, interest and attention. You will doubtless succeed. Remember Lord Krishna's words "*Nivashyasi mayyeva atha urdvam na Samsaya.* XII—8."

"Then without doubt thou shalt abide in Me hereafter."

Nirdwendwa State

If you are *Nirdwendwa*, you can be *nishpriha*, but hardly otherwise, for every *dwendwa* creates in the

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

mind by the very nature of the mind some form of *raga dwesha*, like and dislike, attraction and repulsion, whether they are the lowest dualities that appeal to the mind through the body, hunger and thrist, heat and cold, physical pleasure and pain, or the middle sorts that appeal to it through the feelings and desires, success and failure, victory and defeat, fortune and misfortune, pleasure and displeasure, joy and grief, hate and love, or the highest with appeal to the mind through the discriminating Buddhi, virtue and sin, reason and unreason, error and truth. You will have to secure this *nirdwendwa state*, if you want to be free from cravings, the state of *nishpriha*. Nirdwendwa can be reached by self-surrender, by seeing Narayan in everything, (the Bhakta's method) or *Brahmadhristi*, Vichara and Apavada, Sivoham bhavana (the method of a Vedantin).

14. **Seclusion** for 3 years

(*A sine qua non*)

Ekanath lived in the world with wife and children, practised devotional Yoga and attained Sayujya. Raja Janaka ruled over Mithila and attained Jnana amidst royal activities. Swami Vidyaranya, the author of reputed Panchadasi, was the Dewan of Vizianagaram. He worked as Dewan of the State, practised meditation, and realised by remaining in the world. The central teaching of the Gita is to realise *in and through the world*. Sree Tilak and Sree Aurabindoo have strongly preached this doctrine. The obstacles to Yoga are not from outside, but from within. If you have succeeded in

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

perfect Pratyahara, you can remain wherever you like. This is all true, doubtless. But just hear the other part of the story. Do not be one sided. Look to the other side of the shield.

This is plausible, sounds alright, but not feasible in the vast majority. *It is easier said than done.* Sree Aurabindoo preaches realisation amidst activity, but has shut himself in a closed room for the last 20 years. How many Janakas, Ekanaths, Vidyaranyas you have had! These people were really Yoga Brashtas. That is the reason why they were able to practise meditation in the world. It is absolutely impossible for the vast majority. To serve God and mammon at the same time is extremely difficult. *Mind can take up only one thing.* Swami Ram Thirtha was a recluse in Brahmapuri for 2 years. Lord Jesus was missing for 18 years. Lord Buddha went for seclusion for 6 or 8 years in Uruvala forest, the modern Buddha Gaya. Many had taken up to seclusion during Sadhana period. Gautama Rishi writes in his Nyaya Sutras that a cave in mountain, sand bed, near river side, mountain side are all very favourable for meditation. You can make a beginning in the world but when you have advanced, you must shift to suitable places with mountain sceneries, sea side, places along the banks of beautiful rivers like Narbada, Ganges. They exert a benign, elevating influence. In the world, the environments are quite unfavourable. They excite, ignite and kindle the nerves, samskaras, desires, and the senses. Hear the words of Sweta Swatara. "At a level place, free from pebbles, fire and gravel, *pleasant to the mind* by its sounds, water and bowers, not painful to the eye and repairing to a cave, protected from the wind,

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

let a person apply his mind to God." Retiring into a forest is like entering a University for execution of higher College studies. Realise and distribute knowledge to the world. This is real *Jnana Yagna*. This is the best of all helps. If you can remove Avidya, the root cause of human sufferings, if you can change the psychology of 50 persons, that is the real service you can render to the country. Building Hospitals, Kshetras are all social scavengering. You cannot eradicate the evil. You shift it from one corner to another just as you shift the pain and swelling in gout from ankle to knee.

15. Guru

(A sine qua non)

"*Tatviddhi pranipathena pariprasnena Sevaya upadekshyanti te Jnanam Jnaninas tattwa darshina.*" Bhagavad Gita, IV—34.

"Learn thou this by discipleship, by investigation and by service. The wise, the seers of the Essence of things, will instruct thee in wisdom."

Hear the words of Yoga Vashista.

Yoga Vashista:

"To the real enquirers after knowledge, the Guru's words will enable one to know his own self. An Acharya's Grace, if it becomes en rapport with his disciple, will of itself in a mysterious manner, enable the disciple, to perceive directly the Brahmic principle within, though it is impossible for the Guru to point to Brahman as this or that or for the disciple to understand how it is prior

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

to his direct perception. It is indeed very rare to attain that state without the help of a Guru and spiritual books. Should all the three combine, *viz.*, an Acharya, Jnana Shastras, and a true disciple, then it is certain that the seat beyond all bondage will be attained." It is the Guru who removes the *avarana* or veil of ignorance. Before you approach the Guru you should possess the 4 qualifications, devotion to Guru, you ought to have removed Mal by Nishkamya Karma, Yama-Niyama Abhyasa-Vikshep by Upasana and Yoga. You ought to be established in *Mental truth*, and *Mental Brahmacharya*. You should be free from *Jiva Bhavana*. Then, the Guru will start with Sravana (hearing) and instruct you with the mystery of '*Tat Twam Asi*' Mahavakya. It must be remembered, however, that Guru can give you Paroksha Jnana, can remove your doubts and your own sincere individual efforts is indispensably requisite. Do not be under the false impression that by bringing 5 pots of water from the Ganges, Mukti can be gained through the grace of Guru. In one sense, no Guru, no Eshwar can give Mukti. It is left to your own efforts. The Shastras show the way, the Guru points out the face of Brahman and it is your effort to become personally acquainted with Brahman through constant nididhyasana. Do not make this serious mistake that by keeping quiet, Mukti will come to you through Guru's Grace, by Sham service. You must taste Sat, Chit, Ananda yourself through your Divya dhrishti—'*Pasyanti*' Jnana Chakshushah. (Gita, XV—10). Shastras prescribe sravana, manana, nididhyasan. If one can gain Mukti by Sravana alone from the mouth of the Guru, then it is superfluous to add manana and nididhyasan. Manana

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

and Nididhyasan are left for the aspirant for his own exertion.

"*Uddhareth atmana atmanam na atmanam avasadayeth.*" Chap. VI—5.

"Raise the lower self by the Higher Self; do not depress the self."

Hearken carefully to the following in Yoga Vashista to support the above view. "Each should cognise It within himself through his own Jnana, with the aid of an Acharya and an understanding of the true significance of the Srutis."

16. Faith in Shastras

(*A sine qua non*)

Brahman is to be learnt through the Srutis and independent thinking and reasoning have nothing to do with it. Badarayana seeks shelter always in the letter of the Vedas. Srutis are *infallible* and *authoritative*. *Sruti Pramana* is superior to perception. Perception leads to errors. Perception of a jar is really perception of jar minus the rest of the world. The jar and the rest of the world are directly presented before the mind. Then only perception is possible. How can the atomic mind see the rest of the world? It is impossible. Therefore perception is not so authoritative and reliable as 'Srutis'. You see a blue colour in Akasa. It is a false attribution or Adhyas. You cannot depend on the pramana of perception. Srutis is a revelation. They are the direct superintuitive experiences of Rishis, Sages. Srutis give an accurate knowledge of Brahman.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Srutis remove your *Pramanagatha sandeha*, doubt about the validity of the Vedantic text. God or Brahman is *Atindriya*, beyond the reach of the senses; is *avang mano goeharam* beyond the reach of mind and speech. Sruti is the basis of nididhyasan or deep meditation. The *Brahmakaravritti* is generated from the hearing of the *Mahavakhyas* '*Tat Twam Asi*,' '*Aham Brama Asmi*' of the Srutis. Jnana Yoga is impossible without sravana, manana of the srutis. Some learned fools, big wise fools who pose to possess reason, whereas they really mistake their fancies and preferences for reason declare that they will accept that portion of the srutis which appeals to reason. They will never get out of this *Samsara Chakra*. They are doomed for destruction.

17. Selection of Aspirants

(a) You can do nothing in the case of a man, whose goal is money, whose thoughts are concentrated in a woman for his pleasure. You can do nothing, nothing at all in the instance of a man in whom the *Vishaya Samskaras* (the impressions of sense objects) are predominant and powerful, in whom there is *Bahir-muhavritti* (the thoughts dwell on external sense objects) and in whom the ideal is *Kama-kroda-parayana*, Gita, XVI—12 (the soul refuge is woman and money. *Kamini-Kanchana* of Sree Ramakrishna Paramahamsa). You can do nothing in the case of a man who is perfectly satisfied with the *shallow* pleasures of this petty, poor mundane existence. If you hand over a copy of Avadooth Gita of Sree Dattatreya, or a copy of Viveka-chudamani by Sree Sankara which contain gems of

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

incalculable value, to a young man of 25 years who has just returned from England with British qualifications, who has just married a young lady in whom the *Vasanas* (inclinations, tendencies, impulses, subtle form of desire) are filling up the system with tremendous force, he will simply throw the book in the waste paper basket. It will never interest him. His thoughts are absorbed in *Anatma* objects (worldly, other than *Atma*). His mental current is running in a different direction. Jnana Sastras like Yoga Vashista, Acharyas, *Tat Twam Asi* Maha-vakya are useless for this man.

(*b*) But if you give the same book to the same man after 20 years, when he is suffering from chronic consumption, when he has lost his wife and only one son, doubtless he will be much interested. You can influence a man whose angle of vision has been changed entirely. (1) *Vedanta Samskaras* (the impressions caused by hearing and study of Vedantic Books). (2) *Antarmukha Vritti* (when the mind has a tendency towards introspection and introvision). (3) *Moksha-parayana* (Gita exercise in Dhyana Yoga, V—28). Intense desire for liberation, are three important qualifications for an aspirant of *Brahma Gnana*. You can quite easily influence a man who possesses these three qualifications, as his mind is receptive to know.

18. Sadhan Chathushtaya

(*4 Means of Salvation*)

An aspirant should have these 4 qualifications, *viz.*, *Vivek*, *Vairagya*, *Shad Sampat* and *Mumukshatwa*.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

SADHANA CHATHUSHTAYA

1. Viveka

The discriminating power between *Atma* (self) and *Anatma* (not-self), *Sat* (real) and *Asat* (unreal), *Nitya* (eternal) and *Anitya* (non-eternal), changing and unchanging, and Drik (subject) and Drishya (object).

Viveka is the result of purity of heart (*Chitta suddhi)* through *Nishkamya* Karma, disinterested works.

2. Vairagya

Analyse; Realise (the true condition of objects); *Abandon.* Vairagya is indifference to the enjoyments of objects both in this world and the higher. What is wanted is *Viveka purvaka Vairagya, i.e.*, Vairagya, the resultant product of Viveka which is :

"*Brahman Satyam Jegat Mitya*
Jivo Brahma eva na apara."

"Brahman is real, world is phenomenal, Jiva is identical with Brahman, not different." This kind of Vairagya only will help a Sadhaka really.

"*Vairagyasya phalam Bodham,*
Bhodasya phalam Uparathi."

The fruit of this real Vairagya is Bodham or Brahma Jnana; and the fruit of Bodham is extreme satisfaction, state of remaining *full* (*Poornam, Sampoornam, Paripoornam*). There is entire destruction of the senses. There is no remembrance of past sensual indulgence.

4 Kinds of Vairagya

1. Mridu ... ... (mild)
2. Madhyama ... ... (Medium)

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

3. Adhimatra ... ... (intense)
4. Para ... ... (highest)

Para Vairagya is that Vairagya which comes after Brahma Jnana.

3. *Shad Sampat.* (Sixfold virtues)

All the following 6 virtues are taken collectively as one qualification :

(a) *Sama*—quiescence, calmness of mind. This refers to control of mind.

(b) *Dama*—self-restraint. This refers to the control of senses.

(c) *Titiksha*—power of endurance, constant balance of mind during pleasure, pain, heat and cold.

(d) *Uparathi*—satiety.

(e) *Samadhana*—self-settledness, balanced state of mind.

(f) *Sraddha*—faith in Shastras and Guru's words.

4. *Mumukshatwa*—intense longing after liberation.

19. Brahmacharya [1]

Sat Guru Paramatmane Namaha

Oh *Saumya*! Spiritual darlings, nector's sons, children of Immortality! To-day my heart is filled with

[1] A lecture delivered in *Dharma Sabha* High School, Lakhimpur —Kheri, U.P., on 9-12-1932.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

exhuberant joy. I rejoice again and again amidst you all. I have got now a rare and splendid opportunity to serve you all.

To-day I want to address you on a most important subject, a vital subject indeed, *viz.*, *Brahmacharya*. Brahmacharya is purity in thought, word and deed. Brahmacharya is celebacy, continence. Brahmacharya includes the control of not only the sex or reproductive *Indriya* or organ but also all other Indriyas. This is the definition of Brahmacharya in a broad sense of the term. Brahmacharya includes character-building or right moulding of character. Brahmacharya is a *sine-qua-non* (most important). It is a great *desideratum* (a thing mostly desired). It is of vital importance. They say that "*Knowledge is power*". But I assert boldly with great assurance and practical experience that character is power and that character is far superior to knowledge even.

Every one of you should endeavour your level best to mould your character properly. Your whole life and the success in life entirely depends upon the formation of your character. All the great persons in this world have achieved their greatness through character and character alone. The brilliant luminaries of the world have even their laurels of fame, reputation and honour through character and character alone.

God is *Rasa*. "*Raso vai Sah.*" *Rasa* is *veerya* (vital fluid or semen). You can get eternal bliss by the attainment of *Rasa*, the *veerya* only. "*Rasam he wāyam labdhwā Anandi bhavati.*"

Veerya is attained by your being established in Brahmacharya only and *vice versa*. Brahmacharya is

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

the *Achara* by which you attain or reach *Brahman* (God, Existence) and so it is said "*Acharah prathamo dharmah*," the first and the foremost duty of a Brahmachari (the student) is the attainment of *Achara*.

It is on the mere attainment or establishment of *Achara*, that you may be able to attain full age, eternal happiness, fame and manliness. You can attain full age even if you are devoid of all other qualities, by the establishment of *Achara* only. *Achara* is character-building. You must have good character. Otherwise you will lose your Brahmacharya or Veerya, the vital energy and thereby attain early death. *Srutis* declare full life or age of one hundred years for a man. This you can attain by the establishment of Brahmacharya only.

"That one may attain to the age of one hundred years or more is no visionary statement. According to psychological and natural laws, the duration of human life should be at least five times the period, necessary to reach full growth. This is a prevailing law which is fully exemplified in the brute creation. The horse grows five years and lives to about 12 or 14; the camel grows eight years and lives to about 40. Man grows to about 20 or 25; if accidents could be excluded, his normal duration of life should not be less than one hundred." So says J. Milton Severen of the West. Just compare this to the period of life declared by the *Srutis*, the *Vedas*, the *Puranas*, and the *Shastras* of the Hindus and the period of Brahmacharya as full 25 years. This is the period of Brahmacharya, the period of full growth for a

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Brahmachari, a student who can be well-established by the attainment of *Veerya* only and the attainment of *Veerya* is to be had by the rigid attainment of Brahmacharya and so Patanjali Maharishi, author of Raja Yoga or Ashtanga Yoga says, "*Brahmacharya pratishtāyam Veerya labhah.*"

You have to remember one thing more. "The secrets of longevity may be based chiefly upon discretion in the choice of food and drink, temperance, sobriety, chastity and a hopeful optimistic outlook on life and so neither gluttens, drunkards, the idle, nor dissipated can reasonably hope to attain full age."

"And so India's first Law-Giver Manu says that the students as long as they are in school life must get into the habit of controlling their sense-organs by giving up drink, meat, scents, garlands, liquors and females, hot things, and all acts of violence, oil, '*Anjanam*' (eye-paste), the use of shoes, umbrellas, etc., gambling, gossips, lies, looking at females, hitting at each other, and sleeping together with others. The student should never, not even in dream try to let go his *Veerya*. If he does it willingly or knowingly, he fails in his duty. It is death to him. It is a sin. He is a fallen victim. If it so happens in dream he should pray to God and thereby establish himself in the attainment of *Veerya*. He should with full heart and devotion pray to God and repeat the following *mantra* of the *Upanishads* "*Punar mamet windriyam*".

Through Brahmacharya and Brahmacharya only you can get the physical, mental, and the spiritual advancements in life, (the *Adhibhautic*, the *Adhideivic*, and the *Adhyatmic*).

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

The following are the eight *angas* (limbs) of Brahmacharya. They are eight kinds of *breaks* so to say in the *Akhanda current* of Brahmacharya practice. You must avoid these 8 interruptions with great care, sincere exertion and vigilant circumspection.

1. *Dharshanam* (looking at a girl or lady with a lustful heart).
2. *Sparshanam* (a desire to be near her).
3. *Keli* (playing with her).
4. *Kirtanam* (praising her qualities to your friends).
5. *Guhya Bashanam* (talking to her in private).
6. *Sankalpam* (thinking of a lady or remembering).
7. *Adhyavasayam* (strong desire to have a carnal knowledge with a lady).
8. *Kriya Nivritti* (sexual enjoyment).

A *Jnani* or knower of Brahman (God) who is established in his own *Swaroopa*, is the only real Brahmachari of the first class type or of a superior order.

Even a householder who copulates with his *Dharmapatni* (legally married wife before fire) on *ritu* days only for the sake of continuing the progency, and keeping up the lineage is also rightly considered as a true Brahmachari.

My dear brothers, the vital energy, the Veerya which supports your life, which is the *prana* of *pranas* (energy of energies), which shines in your sparkling eyes, which beams in your shining cheeks is a great treasure for you. Remember this point well. It is the quintessence of blood. One drop of semen is manufactured out of 40 drops of blood. Mark here how valuable this fluid is! How precious this vital veerya is! Have you fully grasped the importance and value of this vital essence of life.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Veerya is all power. Veerya is all money. Veerya is God. Veerya is *Sita*. Veerya is *Radha*. Veerya is *Durga*. Veerya is God in motion. Veerya is dynamic will. Veerya is *Atma Bhal* (Soul-force). Veerya is God's *Vibhuti*. Gita says "*Powrusham nareshu*" ("I am the seed or virility in men"). Veerya is the essence of life, thought, intelligence and consciousness.

When once lost, it can be never, never be recouped in your life time by your taking any amount of *bādām* (almonds), nervine tonics, milk, cream, cheese or *Chyavan Prasha* or *Makaradhwaja*. This fluid when preserved carefully serves as a Master key for you, to open the door of the realms of God or *Atma* or Elysian Bliss and for all sorts of higher achievements in life.

Bad memory, premature old age, impotence, various sorts of eye-diseases and various nervous diseases are attributable to heavy loss of this vital fluid. It is greatly shocking indeed to see many of our youths walking with tottering steps, with pale bloodless faces, owing to loss of this vital fluid, instead of jumping hither and thither with agile, nimble steps with vigour and vitality like the squirrel.

Preserve this vital fluid very, very carefully, my dear brothers. Become an *Oordva-reta Yogi* through purity in thought, word and deed. I shall speak a word now on *Oordva-reta*. An *Oordva-reta* is one in whom the seminal energy flows upwards towards the brain and is stored up as *Ojas Shakti* which is used for contemplative purposes in the practice of *Dhyana*.

In an *Oordva-reta* the seminal energy is transmuted into spiritual energy (*ojas*). The process of transmutation is termed as *sex-sublimation*. An *Oordva-reta*

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

will have no wet-dreams. The Oordva-reta Yogi not only converts the semen into *ojas* but checks through his yogic power, through purity in thought, word and deed the formation of semen by the secretory cells of the testes or seeds. This is a great secret. Allopaths believe that even in a Oordva-reta celibate the formation of semen goes on incessantly and that the fluid is re-absorbed in the blood. This is a mistake. They do not understand the inner yogic secrets and mysteries. They are in the dark. Their *Drishti* (angle of vision) concerns with the gross things of the universe. Yogi penetrates into the subtle, hidden nature of things through yogic vision and *yogic chakshu* (inner eye of wisdom). Yogi gets control over the *astral-nature* of semen and thereby prevents the formation of the very fluid itself. The semen comes out of the very marrow that lies concealed inside the bones. It is found in a subtle state in all the cells of the body.

Out of food is manufactured *chyle*. Out of chyle comes blood. Out of blood comes flesh. Out of flesh comes fat. Out of fat comes bone. Out of bone comes marrow (*majja*). Out of marrow comes semen. These are the *Saptha Dhatus* that support this life and body. Mark here again how precious is semen. It is the last essence. It is the essence of essences.

Brahmacharya is of two kinds, *viz.*, physical and mental. Physical is control of body. The mental is control of evil thoughts. In mental Brahmacharya no bad thoughts will enter the mind. The mental is a little more difficult than the physical; but through sincere exertion, you can be well-established in mental Brahmacharya. You must keep up the idea of mental

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Brahmacharya before you. Then you will realise it soon. There is no doubt of this.

Japa or repetition of the name of the Lord as *Rama-Rama*, etc., *Sirshasan*, *Sarvangasan* exercises, Uddiyana, Nauli, Aswini Mudra, Yoga Mudra, *Pranayama* (control of breath), Pratyahara, Dharana, Sama, Dama, *Satsanga* (association with the wise, Sadhus, Sannyasins, Mahatmas, or Bhaktas), study of Gita, Ramayana, or Holy scriptures, *Sattwic* food, *Kirtana* (singing Lord's name), keeping the mind fully occupied by some work or other, prayer, meditation, *Vichara* (right enquiry), avoidance of evil company and *talkies*, all will have a long way in the attainment or establishment of Brahmacharya.

I shall give you a list of Sattwic articles of diet. Take milk, fruits, rice, *mongki dhall*, barley, bread, *parotta*, ordinary bread, almonds, *misre* (sugar-candy), cream, cheese, butter, *parwal* and lowkie vegetables, sago, black-pepper, etc.

Give up onions and garlic. Onions and garlic are worse than meat. Give up meat, fish, liquors, smoking. Meat can make a scientist but never a philosopher, a sage or a sattwic person. Meat excites the passions. Give up mustard, oil, asafoetida, chillies, highly seasoned dishes, hot curries, and *chutnies*, tea, etc. Hot curries, chillies and chutnies make the semen watery and lead to frequent wet-dreams.

Sirshasana and Sarvangasana will help you a lot in making you an *Oordva-rata*. They are also termed as *Vipareetha Karani Mudras*. They are specially designed by our *Rishis* of yore such as Gheranda, Matsyendra, Goraksha, etc., to make us *Oordva-reta*.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

CHAPTER III

PART I

MIND

PART II

AUXILIARIES IN MEDITATION

PART III

MEDITATION-PROPER

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

CHAPTER III

PART I

MIND

1. Evolution of Human Mind

HUMAN mind presents itself in 3 different phases.

1. Common-Sense

It begins with common-sense, and takes things as they appear to senses. It does not inquire whether they are real or ideal; whether isolated in themselves or connected by some *underlying principle*. The majority of mankind never go, and are in fact, incapable of going beyond the common-sense-view of the world. They are of opinion that all knowledge comes from without and the human brain passively receives impressions of the external things.

2. Scientific Reason

After common-sense has attained sufficient growth, Scientific Reason or Scientific Understanding awakes in a *thinking few*. The world, which appeared to common-sense as a series of events coming one after another without any essential connection among themselves,

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

now comes to be regarded as a constant series of different phenomena linked together by the *Law of Causation*. Nothing is free: everything is bound up in necessity. Give the necessary causes, the desired effect will follow. Scientists hold that the human mind cannot go beyond these phenomena and their unifying laws. What is the *noumenon*, the life-giving principle of those laws, is a point where the scientific understanding halts. Anything beyond these fleeting shows is *terra incognita*.

3. *Vivek-Vichar*

Viveka or the *philosophical sense*, then comes to the rescue of the scientific despair, consequent upon the thinking ego being tied down by the shackles of necessity. The reflecting ego—the subject—has inner conviction that it is free, although it moves in a circle of external objects bound, as it were, by the law of necessity. The want of freedom under which it seems to labour is imposed upon it by an external principle called mind, which, as a rule, makes no discrimination between *subject* and *object*. The philosophical sense or reason tries to investigate the *Principle of Unity*, which is the point of reference of all different existences and which transcends the apparent diversity of things. All differences derive their meaning, their very existence from that truth of Identity of subject and object, which have been held up as antagonistic principles.

Nature of Mind

The Mind (as Antahkarana or the Yoga-darshana Chitta) has parts. It is not therefore eternal, has a beginning

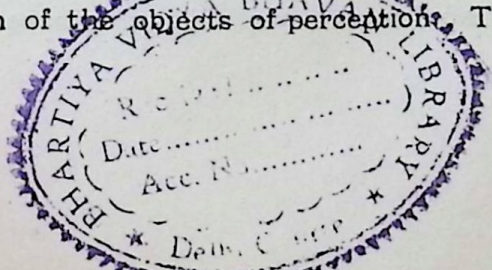
Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

and has a limited extension, that is, it is a thing of finite dimensions. It is radiant, transparent, light, like the solar rays, light, mobile. It is a kind of radiant matter. Mind, in its essential nature, is Consciousness. Rajasic mind is atomic. Sattwic mind is all-pervading. So Mind is both atomic (*anu*) awl's point and all-pervading (*Vibhu*). Mind is atomic, because it can know only one thing at a time. It is a door keeper that can allow only one person, one idea to enter at a time. When the *mal* or impurity is removed, it becomes Sattwic and all-pervading. Sattwa is the mind of yogins. Super-mind is Brahman—Mental life is one. Owing to *vritti bheda*, (functioning aspect) one mind assumes four names, Mind, Buddhi, Chitta, Ahamkar. Mind is not rigid, that is having the same configuration always, but *elastic. It actually goes out like a ray*, (though not in the act of knowledge altogether leaving the body) to the object of perception, *envelops it* and *takes its form*. Vedanta holds not that mind is derived from matter in the physical sense, but they are fundamentally, and essentially one, that is Pure Consciousness (Chit), stressing or energising one way or the other. They are different modes of the one power (Shakti) as Substance-Energy.

2. Mind

Theory of Perception

Mind (Antahkarana) is with parts and can move in space. Mind is a changing and differentiating thing. Mind is capable of moving from place to place and assuming the form of the objects of perception. This



Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

going out to an object and taking its shape is actual. There is nothing static in nature. Every modification (Vritti) of the root Natural Principle is active and moving. The mind, in particular, is always undergoing conscious or unconscious modification. The mind (Antahkarana) is a radiant, and transparent and light substance and can travel like a ray of light out through a sense organ. Mind is thus an *active force*, a form of the general Active Power or Shakti. As the brain, the organ of mind, is enclosed in an organic envelope, solid and in appearance closed, the imagination has a tendency to picture it as being isolated from the exterior world, though in truth it is in constant contact with it through a subtle and constant exchange of secret activities. The mind is not something static, passive and merely receptive. It takes an active part in perception both by reason of its activity and the nature of that activity as caused by its latest tendencies (Samskaras). The following well-known passage from Vedanta-paribhasha gives an account of perception.

"As water from a tank may flow through a channel into a plot of land and assume its shape (square, triangular or any other form) so the radiant mind (*Taijasa Antahkarana*) goes out *through the eye or any other sense organ* to the place where an object is and becomes transformed into the shape of that object. This modification of the *Antahkarana*-stuff is called *Vritti*. Professor P. N. Mukhyopadhyaya observes "Western psychology gives us a one-sided view of perception : an external stimulus acting upon a sense organ (*e.g.*, an ether-wave acting on the retina. The mind goes out as a radiant energy and takes the shape of the object. The

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Antahkarana is believed to be a stuff that being *Sattvika* (consciousness-revealing) and *Taijasa* (radiant) can go out and invade the *Tamasika* (veiling crust of consciousness in the form of object—*Vishaya chaitanya*), envelope and infuse it by its own luminosity (somewhat like the X-rays which are themselves ordinarily invisible, but make opaque things transparent) and thereby discover the essential identity between itself and the object; it is the finding out of this essential identity between consciousness as knower (*Pramatri chaitanya*) and consciousness as the known (*Vishaya chaitanya*) and that between consciousness as knowing (*Pramana chaitanya*,) and consciousness as object (*Vishaya chaitanya*), which makes the substance of Perception according to Vedanta."

3. Mind becomes Brahman

There are two kinds of minds or rather two aspects of the mind, the *higher manas* or *lower manas*. Theosophists term the lower manas as Kama manas, the desire mind. The lower manas is known by the names, Ashudda manas, impure mind, instinctive mind, vegetative mind, etc. The higher manas goes by the name Sattwic mind, Shuddha manas or the superconscious mind. By annihilation of the mind is meant the destruction of the lower manas or instinctive mind. The Sattwic mind always remains even in Jnani also. Jnani uses the mind and body as instruments. There is destruction of the mind with form and without form—*Arupanasa* and *Swaroopanasa*. *Swaroopanasa* or complete annihilation of the mind takes place in *Videha Kaivalyam*. Destruction of the mind with form and without form goes by the

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

names *Gauna Manonasa* and *Mukhyamanonasa* also. Sree Rama says to Sree Hanuman in Muktikopanishad: "O son of Vayu, hearken! The destruction of manas is of two kinds, that with form and that without form. The destruction of that *with form* is of the Jivanmukta; the destruction of that *without form* being of the Videhamukta." When the mal is completely removed, the instinctive mind dies away; the Sattwic mind, higher manas remains. When the Jivanmukta leaves the body, the higher manas is completely annihilated. It is absorbed in Brahman, as it is being converted into chaitanya. A pure mind is Brahman itself. Just as camphor in the presence of fire is turned into fire and absorbed in fire when burnt, so also a mind, when purified becomes of the nature of Brahman. Just as water in the presence of salt, when a lump is placed in a basin of water, becomes saltish, so also mind in the presence of Brahman, when purified, becomes of the nature of Brahman.

Mind becomes Guru

Mind, when purified by the removal of six passions, etc., becomes your Guru. There is a voice from the mind for every doubt that occurs in your Buddhi. Train yourself to hear minutely with care the subtle, silent voice. All knowledge comes from within.

Mind in Jnani

Just as the mind assumes a finer state in deep sleep, so in the case of Jnani, the mind is in a subtle state. In

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Nirvikalpa Samadhi, mind is not destroyed thoroughly. It assumes a fine state, just as in deep sleep. Otherwise, the various acts as done by a Jnani as eating, bathing, defaecation cannot be properly explained. A Jnanin's body is kept up for enjoyment of Prarabdha. Enjoyment can be done only through *Vrittis*. Pleasure and pain can be experienced only through vrittis. So a Jnani has these vrittis to experience his prarabdha. He may not be affected, as he is identifying always with the *Swaroopa, i.e.*, Brahman and not with this body. That is a different question altogether. But the body is sure to be affected, if a carbuncle develops.

Potential Mind

Mind, minus vrittis, with Samskaras only is termed potential mind. Mind keeps company with 2 things, either with the objects through vrittis during perception or with Samskaras. In Savikalpa Samadhi, this form of potential mind exists. A Raja Yogi, in his Savikalpa Samadhi operates through this potential mind. If this potential mind is also destroyed, you enter into pure Nirvikalpa Samadhi.

Bhramara-keeta Nyaya

(Analogy of wasp and caterpillar)

A Jnani enters into *Nirvikalpa Samadhi* or *Asam prajnata Samadhi* or *Nirbija Samadhi* (samadhi without seeds or samskaras) through *simple thought*.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

A Raja Yogi enters into Samadhi by awakening *Kundalini*. To enter into samadhi by simple thought is far more difficult than entering samadhi by awakening Kundalini.

A wasp secures a caterpillar, puts in the comb, gives a severe sting on the worm several times and closes the comb. The caterpillar cannot forget the painful sting of the wasp. It constantly remembers the wasp and by constant thinking on the wasp develops into a wasp and emerges out of the comb. So, an aspirant of the Jnana Yoga, has the mental picture of the Upanishadic Brahman formed through Sravana, and Manana, hearing and reflection of the Srutis, constantly meditates on this picture and becomes that picture, Brahman, according to this analogy. As he thinks, he so becomes. The mind becomes that on which it intensely meditates. It infinitely expands and merges in Brahman. The mind is both atomic and all-pervading also. Mind can only attend to one message at a time received through the senses. It cannot see, hear, smell at the same time. So the mind is atomic. When purified by Samadhi, it expands, and becomes all-pervading.

When you stand on the sea shore and survey the immense sea, the mind expands. You feel highly delighted. A similar pleasure is experienced with expansion of mind when you have a look around from the top of Mussorie hills. When you have a view of the vast plains of Rajputana, the mind expands. When you come out from the meditation room and look at the infinite blue sky, the mind expands. Mark these experiences carefully.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

4. Mind

(*A frightened bird*)

A hungry hawk chases a bird for its prey. The bird runs away and enters a room in a house for protection. It comes out. It is again chased by the hawk. Again it enters the room. Again, it comes out. Again it is chased by the hawk. The bird is frightened and restless. Similarly is the case with the mind in the beginning of meditation in beginners. It tries to go to the *Yathastana*, original seat, again comes out, flutters like the frightened bird from objects to objects. Again it moves a bit towards the heart, again it comes out. By constant and steady practice, you will have to withdraw the mind away from the sensual objects and fix it firmly on the Atman by incessant *nididhysan*. Thinking, concentration, effort to separate from the body and the *bhavana* of your being the silent witness of the mental modifications should go hand in hand. A subtle intellect sharpened by meditation, strength and exertion are 3 essential factors in success. Patience of a strong type, *Dhriti*, perseverance, (*Utsaha*,) a quality of the vital will are absolutely indispensable for reaching the goal. These virtues should be cultivated slowly and steadily. Avoid unnecessary worry. Be not troubled. Be not anxious. Do not be idle. Do not waste time. Do not worry yourself if there is delay in further progress. Wait coolly. You are bound to succeed if you are sincere, if you have a strong *Mumukshatwa*, if you have a strong *Vairag*. A bird tried to empty the waters of the ocean with the blade of grass. It went on with re-doubled energy in the act of

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

emptying. Such must be the case with you with reference to strong patience, and strong perseverance.

5. Wandering Mind

How to control

(*The story of wild bull*)

A certain landlord had a very wild bull. It would never eat grass or anything in his house. It will move about to his neighbour's fields, spoil their cultivation and graze on their plantations. The landlord tried his best to feed this wild bull in his own compound. He tied the bull to a strong post in his compound and fed it with good palatable cotton seed extracts, gram, bran, fresh grass, etc. As soon as it was let loose, it would immediately run to the old fields. The landlord would again bring back the bull and feed nicely in his compound. After some days, the bull began to relish the food in his compound, never moved about to the fields.

Similarly the wandering mind can be quite easily controlled. There is not much difficulty for a steady sadhaka. The min is like the wild bull. Fix it on *Sagunamurthy* at first, either Krishna, Rama, Chathurbhuja Maha Vishnu. As soon as the mind runs away, bring it back and fix it again on the Murthy, just as the landlord did with his wild bull. When you are perfect in Dharana by constant practice, you can take up to Nirguna Meditation—meditation on an abstract idea as "*I am Infinite, all-pervading Light*". In course of time, by repeated practice, the mind will not run towards objects.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

It will find real happiness from within, and merge itself on Brahman.

6. Mind

(*Like a wild horse*)

Suppose there is a wild, untamed horse in your stable. It was brought out for grazing, etc. It refuses to re-enter the stable. It jumps out violently here and there in the compound of your Bungalow. There are two mothods to make the horse enter the stable. One is a violent, brutal method of whipping severely. The other is a gentle method of showing a little grass or black, boiled gram before the mouth. Do not allow it to eat. Simply show. It will try to eat. It will follow you. Take to the stable. Lock the gate.

Similarly, the undisciplined mind is a wild horse. Pranayama and other Hatha Yogic Sadhanas are violent and brutal (in one sense). The gentle method is the development of *Samata state* of mind. When you are established in Samata state you will have a novel pleasure, an infinite bliss. Samata state should be obtained by *slow mental training*. The two currents in the mind, attraction and repulsion, Raga-dwesha should be destroyed. Samata state increases the development of the will. All varieties of emotions emanate from this single emotion *Raga-Dwesh*. It is these currents that drag you out to activity. They are the enemies of peace. They are the enemies of self-surrender, along with desire and egoism. Kill out desires. Kill out egoism. Kill out the *Abhinivesa*,

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

thirsting for life. Kill out thirsting for objects. Kill out thirsting for sense-enjoyment. Develop Viveka, Vairagya, Titiksha, Udasinata, Vichara. Have constant Sat Sanga. These currents will die out. It is these currents that create the ideas of pleasure, pain, friend, enemy, heat and cold, good and bad, the different dwandwas. Dwandwas are illusory. You can convert pleasure into pain and pain into pleasure. A vegetarian goes to England to prosecute his studies. By mixing with people who take meat, he begins to taste meat. It gives him pain, distaste, nausea to start with. He continues taking for some days, for some weeks. Then he likes meat heartily. In six months he can take 4 lbs. of raw meat at one stroke and becomes an inveterate meat eater. So is the case with drinking also. A tea-totaller becomes an inveterate, *pakka*, established drunkard. Here, in these two instances, the objects meat and alcohol which were once objects of hatred and pain, now give pleasure and love, and have become objects of pleasure and attachment. You have converted pain into pleasure by changing your idea, mode of thinking of these two objects. Suppose you are very fond of tea, and you have taken up the spiritual line. Your Guru says, "Do not take tea. It spoils the liver. It causes spermatorrhoea, wet dreams. It is not good for spiritual practice." As soon as you have heard these ideas, you give up the tea. You have changed your ideas about tea. The same thing that was giving you pleasure, now gives you pain. You have converted pleasure into pain. Milk gives pleasure to some, pain to others. Milk gives pleasure during health, pain during fever. Milk gives pleasure when you take the

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

first cup. The second and third cups cause vomiting. What is all this? This is Maya. Pleasure and pain are relative terms. Pleasure and pain are not in the objects, but are in the mind (due to raga, dwesha currents). *Mango is not sweet. The idea about the mango is sweet. Remember this always.* Maya dupes you. Senses deceive you wholesale. *Mind tricks, tempts, cheats, magnifies, exaggerates, unnecessarily alarms.* Be always on the alert. Good and bad are in the mind only. Virtue and sin are in the mind only. Friend and enemy are in the mind only. A person who is an enemy to you, is a friend of another. The same person who was a friend before, is an enemy now. Raga, dwesha have no real swaroopa. They are illusory. Destroy them. Rest on *Samata state.* Acquire *Nirdwandwa state.* Rest in peace. Santam. Sat-Chit-Anandam.

OM ! OM !! OM !!!

7. Mind

A mischievous monkey

(*Story of a mischievous Brahmachari who capsized a boat*)

You must remember that young Brahmacharis are always mischievous. They will play the truant. A Brahmachari was once crossing the Ganges in a boat with some people from Swarg Ashram to Rishikesh. There was a young monkey also in the boat. There

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

was a toddy-seller also with his pot of toddy. The monkey drank some toddy out of the pot to its heart's content. The mischievous Brahmachari was playing with the monkey. A scorpion in the boat gave a sharp sting in the monkey's feet. The Brahmachari took a piece of broom stick and introduced into the anus of the monkey. Now, see what happened. The monkey is by Swabhava, very mischievous. It drank toddy an intoxicant. It had a scorpion sting to boot. The Brahmachari fretted with the sharp broom-stick. Just imagine what would have been its mental state. The monkey became extremely turbulent and boisterous. It jumped from one corner of the boat to another. It created lot of mischief. It bit some persons. All the passengers moved to one side of the boat and the boat was capsized.

Similar is the case with the human, emotive mind. The mind is already saturated with passions, emotions, *vasanas*, *samskaras*, sensations, sentiments. You shove in variety of passion-exciting stuffs, foods stimulants, etc. You live amidst exciting environments, theatres, shows, cinemas. You engage yourself in study of exciting novels, etc. You talk on *Anatma* subjects. So, your position is in no way better than that of the monkey which capsized the boat. You have no mental peace even for half a second. Cares, worries, anxieties, fear, delusion kill you. You are tossed about hither and thither by petty raga-dwesha, like and dislike. You revolve in the eternal samsara chakra. Acquire mental vairagya, mental sannyas. Practise yoga meditation, nididhysan. Secure Sadhana chathushtaya first. Meditation alone can save you.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

8. Mind

(*A playing child*)

"*Watch and Pray.*" This is Lord Jesus's advice. Watch the mind. Watch the vrittis or thoughts. Drive them. Extirpate them. Annihilate the thoughts. Kill them. This method is through Yoga, through Will of the philosopher. If you are devotional, pray to God, by total, unreserved, ungrudging *self-surrender Saranagathi, atmanivedan, atmasamarpana.* Your Ishta Devata will help you. If you watch the mind during meditation, you will observe it exactly behaves like a small child. The child runs after eating charcoal. Remove the child and give a sweetmeat. When the sweetmeat is finished it again runs towards eating ashes. Similarly, the mind runs about towards the old objects it enjoyed previously. It thinks of them constantly, intensely. That is its *old habit.* It will never leave. It tries to walk in the *old groove.* It walks for a short time, say five minutes in the beginning of meditation, in the new groove, in the new channel, in the new path of Saguna Murti or Nirguna Infinite light, and again runs towards objects. The child that is trying to walk, moves a few paces and falls down. It again gets up, again falls down. Even so, the mind meditates on the *Lakshya* (Ishwara or Brahman), for a few minutes and again falls on the mire, muddy pond of objects. Again, you will have to lift the mind from the dirty, muddy mire, in which it has fallen, coax and make it gay, cheerful, hilarious, by positive, sublime thoughts. You will have to elevate and expand the mind by sublime thoughts, just as

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

a boy elevates in his game *Gulli Danda*, the small stick by giving a blow with his long stick and drives it in the air. Elevate the mind by sublime, spiritual thoughts and expand it by Brahmakara vritti and fix it on Atman by steady constant practice. *Practice, Practice, Abhyas, Abhyas* nididhyasan, nididhyasan is essential.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

PART II

AUXILIARIES TO MEDITATION

9. Places for Meditation

WORLD will not suit you for meditation. There are many disturbing causes. The environments are not elevating. Your friends are your worst enemies. They take away all your time through vain talks. It is inevitable. You are puzzled. You are worried. Then you try to get out of the environments. To save time, money, wanderings, I shall mention some good places. You can select one of these places. Remember that the place must be of a temperate climate, and must suit you during summer, rainy season and winter. *You must stick to one place for three years with firm determination.* As all places combine some advantages and disadvantages you will have to select that place which has more advantages and less disadvantages. Everything is relative in this world. You can hardly get a place that can satisfy you from all view-points. It is an impossibility. You must not shift when you get some inconvenience. You must *put up* with it. There is no use in frequent wanderings. *Do not compare one place with another.* Maya tempts you in various ways. Use your

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Viveka and reason. Mussorie will appear to you most charming when you are at Simla. Simla will appear more delightful when you are at Mussorie. *Do not believe the mind and senses any more.* Enough. Enough of their tricks. No more. No more. Be on the watch, to guard you off from sense deceptions and temptations. First, I suggest Rishikesh and Swarg Ashram. They are wonderful places for meditation. They are admirably adapted. Charm and spiritual influence are simply marvellous. You can put up your cottage. Uttarkasi, (Brahmapuri, Garuda Chetty, Nilakant, near Rishikesh) are other nice places. Almora, Nainital are also good. Any village on the banks of Ganges, Narbada, Jumna is beautiful. Kullu valley, Champa valley in Cashmere are quite suitable. If you want cave life, go in for Vashishta Guha, fourteen miles from Rishikesh. It is a beautiful cave, where Swami Ram Tirtha lived for some time. Milk is available from the neighbouring village. Ram Guha in Brahmapuri near Rishikesh is another good, charming place. You can get dry rations for fifteen days from Kali Kambliwalla's Kshettar. There is a good cave, Bamrughi Guha, near Tehri, Himalayas. You will find many villages near Tehri for contemplation.

Murali Dhar has built up a fine, pukka kutia with a fine garden. You can have this also. Mt. Abboo is a beautiful cool place. Cool places are needed for meditation. The brain gets tired very soon in a hot place. In a cool place, you can meditate all twenty-four hours. You will not feel exhaustion. Maharajahs of Alwar and Limbdi have built nice caves in Mt. Abhu and arranged food and other convenience for good, educated sadhus

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

only. Lakshmanjhula is another good place. There is ample space for erection of new cottages. Brahmavarth, near Cawnpore, is a suitable place. There are many good places seven miles beyond Mathura on the banks of Jumna. Uttarkasi has beautiful, spiritual vibratory conditions. You can stay in a solitary place called Laksheshwar.

A Trip to Kethar-Bhadri (Himalayas)

In passing, I have to tell you something about a trip I made to these two places in 1926, along with Swami Adwaitanandji, Swami Balanandji of Bengal and Swami Vidyasagarji, a representative of Babakalikambliwala, Rishikesh. We started in mid-May and returned by end of June. It took nearly forty days. The weather was very pleasant. This is the best part of the year, if you want to visit these two wonderful charming places. The journey covered over 450 miles. We went to Kethar direct *en route* Rudra Pryag. The main line to Bhadri bifurcates at this place. We walked 15 miles daily on an average, 10 miles in the morning and 5 miles in the evening. Throughout, you will find *chetties*, temporary thatched sheds, with provisions, etc., for the convenience of pilgrims. There is a chetty, within 4 or 5 miles. The chettywallas supply you with food stuffs, vessels, etc. The price is very dear. We came across *Vyasa Ghat*, the first important place, where Veda Vyasa was supposed to have performed his *tapas*. From Vyasa Ghat we proceeded to Deva Prayag, a beautiful, lovely place, at the junction of the Ganges and Alagananda. There are very many villages around Deva Pryag on the banks of Ganges

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

suitable for meditation. The villagers have sraddha and attend to the comforts of Sadhus. From Deva Prayag, we marched to Srinagar. Deva Prayag and Srinagar are very famous for scorpions. So, take along with you acid tartaric and Pot. Permanganas. From Srinagar, we proceeded to Rudra Prayag which is at the junction of Alagananda and Mandagni. We next marched to Akastha Muni, from Akastha Muni to Gupta Kasi. We then came to *Gowri Kund*, where there is a beautiful hot spring. We all enjoyed a hot bath. It was lovely indeed. The sceneries of Kethar commence from Rambada. There is immense foliage all around. There are innumerable waterfalls on either side of the foot path. You walk along the bank of Mandagni all through. The scenery of Kethar is more charming than that of Bhadri. We finally reached Kethar, one of the 12 Jyotirlingas. Kethar is a small temple. We had the Dharsan of Ketharnath. It is not a linga in the proper sense. It is a small piece of carved rock. The peaks all around are fully covered with ice. The flow of ice-melting water from the snowy peaks all round, simulates exactly the picture of Lord Siva with Ganga on His head. We came down and had a turn from Gupta Kasi to Ooki mutt. Thence, we joined the Bhadri Road at Chamoli. From Chamoli we went to *Jyoshi Mutt* where Sree Sankara established one of his Mutts. From Jyoshi Mutt we proceeded to Pandava Keshwar. We had to ascend a big Chadai from Hanuman Chetty to Bhadri Narayan. I have forgot to say a word on Thunganath, a place of pilgrimage between Ooki mutt and Chamoli. It has a fine Siva's temple. It is famous for its Chadai. (Thunganatika Chadai Kabulka ladai, that is the

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

popular saying). We stayed for three days in Bhadri Narayan. Mahant in charge of Kalikambliwala's place was very kind towards us. He showed great hospitality. Bhadri Narayan is on the bank of beautiful Alagananda. It is a very small temple. It has a Rawal Sahib from Travancore as its head. We had the Dharsan of reputed Bhadri Narayan. There is a fine hot spring down below the temple. We had a nice bath. The peaks all around are covered with ice. The line of eternal snow commences from Bhadri. You can see Vasudhara, quite close to Bhadri. There is the Mana village near Bhadri. Through Bhadri you will have to go to Trilinga Mutt, *via* mana pass, the best Buddhistic Monastery. In Bhadri, we came across a good Saint, Master Ram S. We had been his guest for a day. We had a nice musical party with harmonium. The musical vibrations are still green and fresh in our memory. From the summit of Thunganath hill, we can see the four peaks, Jumnotri, Gangotri, Kedhar and Bhadri. They are all on one range only within a distance of 10 or 20 miles. We came down to Chamoli. From Chamoli to Karna Prayag, Rudra Prayag, and Deva Prayag. I forgot to mention a few words on Bhadri. There are many Kutias on the banks of Alagananda in Bhadri suitable for meditation. The Master referred to above stays there for his tapas. He shifts down to Jyoshi Mutt in winter. From Deva Prayag myself and Swami Adwaitanand came to Mussorie.

Mussorie Impressions

We stayed for three days here. Mussorie is a beautiful, charming place. Rich persons can select this place for

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

meditation. The Camel back road, and Happy valley have marvellous scenery. From the Camel back road, you can see the four peaks, Jumnotri, Gangotri, Kethar and Bhadri.

From Mussorie, we came to Rajpur at the foot of the hill. We were the guests of Dr. Pyari Lal, M.O., Government Dispensary. There is a small, beautiful waterfall at Rajpur. We enjoyed the bath on the fall like anything. It can never be forgotten. Dr. Pyari Lal and Mrs. Pyari Lal are pious persons of great virtue, humility and spontaneous generosity. They are religiously inclined. Mrs. Pyari Lal is very fond of Vedanta. She has her own meditation room and meditates regularly on OM. She is a very pure lady. They both study Yoga Vashishta and other Atma Jnana books. I place before you these persons as an example. They lead an ideal Grihasta life, more or less.

Things required for Bhadri trip

1. Hurricane lamp. 2. Umbrella. 3. Water proof sheet three yards. 4. Walking stick. 5. Two Blankets. 6. One sweater. 7. Two pairs of shoes. 8. Two pairs of socks. 9. Chlorodyne. 10. Scorpion sting medicine, acid tartaric and pot. permanganas.

Kalikambliwala Kshettar people have made beautiful arrangements throughout the Kedar-Bhadri line for the convenience of pilgrims, as far as possible. Late Ramnathji, manager, had built many Dharmsalas, had greatly improved through his exertion, high ability and power of management. We have to thank the present manager, Muni Ramji, a man of tact,

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

virtue and extreme humility for his valuable help and convenience done to us throughout the journey. He conducts the Kshettar beautifully well, as far as possible.

10. Three Instrumental Causes

Of realising Brahman

1. Some say that meditation—series of thoughts on the same object called *Prasamkhyana* is the required instrumental cause. It corresponds to *Nididhyasan* which consists in the unbroken flow of ideas with respect to Brahman. Vedic text declares that a man sees Brahman by the unceasing flow of thought (*i.e.*, meditation). Badarayana has proved in the Brahma Sutras that meditation is the instrument by which the conditioned Brahman is realised. The rule holds good in the realisation of the unconditioned Brahman. Meditation of Brahman is based upon Vedanta texts, which are admitted to be the means of right knowledge—either carefully comprehended or casually perused, and consequently the knowledge of Brahman which follows from it is the result of the operation of the means of right knowledge. Meditation is based upon the thorough comprehension of the Vedanta texts.

2. Others maintain that meditation by itself is not the instrumental cause, for it being a perpetual stream of ideas flowing from mind is unable to grasp the thing when cut off from its source. Mere mind too, is not the instrument, for without the streams of ideas it is incompetent to environ the object of knowledge. Thus mind,

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

accompanied by an unceasing flow of ideas of Brahman, is the required instrumental cause. A Vedic text also corroborates this theory: "This minute self is to be known by means of mind which is made sharp by meditation."

3. A third view is that the great sentence *Tat Twam Asi (Thou art that)*, is the instrumental cause. Fixity of mind is undoubtedly required for the realisation of Brahman. But this requirement does not prove the sole instrumentality of mind, for however fixed the mind may be, Brahman will not be revealed unless the mind is directed in the path described by the Vedanta sentence '*Thou art that*'. The direct instrument is therefore, that great sentence to which substantial service is rendered by mind and meditation. Thus there is a kind of unity in difference of opinions, *i.e.*, all are at one that the great Vedanta text, mind, and meditation help one another in the realisation of Brahman. (Siddhanta lesha.)

11. Brahmamuhurta

Oh! Aspirants, get up at Brahmamuhurta. Do not fail at any cost. Brahmamuhurta is morning 3.30 or 4 a.m. It is very favourable for meditation. The mind is quite refreshed after good sleep. It is quite calm and serene. There is a preponderance of Sattwa in the system. In the atmosphere also, Sattwa predominates at this hour. In the winter, it is not necessary that you should have a cold bath. A mental bath will suffice. Answer the calls of nature. Cleanse the teeth. Wash the face. Dash cold water in the face and top of the head. Sit on the asan. Try to climb to the heights of Brahman with Pranava

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

vibration. Even if you are not in the habit of getting up early, have an alarum time piece. Once the habit is established, there is no difficulty. The subconscious mind or Chitta becomes a willing servant of the Will. If you are subject to chronic constipation you can take some cold water, say one tumblerful, as soon as you get up, after cleansing the teeth. This is the *Ushapani* treatment in the science of Hatha Yoga. This will give a good motion. Persons of hard guts can use *Tirupala water*. Soak 2 *Harads*, or myroballum, 2 *amalaks* and 2 *Thandrikkais* in half a tumblerful of cold water at night. Drink the water in the morning after washing the teeth.

12. Hints on Meditation

Keeping the upper parts (the chest, neck and the head) erect and equal to the (other parts of the) body. Subduing within the heart the senses together with the mind, let the wise by the raft of Brahma (OM) cross over all the fearful torrents of the world.

Keeping down the senses (Pranas) subduing his desires, and *gently respiring by the nostrils*, let the wise diligently attend to the mind, as the charioteer to a car, drawn by vicious horses.

Do not shake the body, when you are meditating. Try to be quite steady. This is important. These appearances precede the concentration by which the manifestation of Brahma is effected; It (Brahma) assumes the *form of frost, of smoke, of hot air, of wind, of fire, of fire flies, of lightning, of crystal*, and *of the moon.*

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

When in the Yogis' body composed of earth, water, light, air and ether, the fivefold qualities which mark concentration as described below, are manifest, then there is no disease, or age, or pain for him, who has obtained the body burning with the fire of concentration.

When the body is light and without disease, the mind without desire, when the colour is shining, sweet the voice and pleasant the smell, when the excrements are few, they say, *the first degree of concentration is gained.*

Retire to a quiet place or room from where you do not fear interruption, so that your mind may feel quite secure and at rest. The ideal condition cannot always be obtained, in which case, you should do the best you can. You should be alone yourself in communion with God or Brahman.

Never wrestle with the mind. Don't use any violent efforts in concentration. Relax all muscles and nerves. Relax the brain. Gently think of your *Ishtam.* Slowly repeat your *Guru-Mantra* with *Bhava* (feeling) and meaning; still the bubbling mind. Silence the thoughts.

Make no violent efforts to control the mind but rather allow it to run along for a while and exhaust its efforts. It will take advantage of the opportunity and will jump around like an unchained monkey at first, until it gradually slows down and looks to you for orders. It may take some time to tame down at first, but each time you try, it will come around you in a short time.

Have a background of thought either a concrete background of your *Ishta Moorthy* along with the *Mantra* (sacred syllable) or an abstract background of

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

the idea of Infinity with OM if you are a student of *Jnana Yoga* (path of knowledge). This will destroy all other worldly thoughts and take you to the goal. Through force of habit the mind will at once take shelter in this background the moment you release it from worldly activities.

Again and again withdraw the mind from the worldly objects when it runs away from the *lakshya* (object of concentration) and fix it there. This sort of combat will go on for some months.

If evil thoughts enter the mind don't use your will force in driving them. You will lose your energy only. You will tax your will only. You will fatigue yourself. The greater the efforts you make, the more the evil thoughts will return with redoubled force. They will return more quickly also. The thoughts will become more powerful. Be indifferent. Keep quiet. They will pass off soon. Or substitute good counter thoughts (*Pratipaksha Bhavana* method). Or think of the picture of God and the Mantra again and again forcibly or pray.

Dash cold water in the face to drive of drowsiness. Stand up for 15 minutes. Tie the tuft of hair on the head with a piece of string to a nail above. As soon as you begin to doze, the string will pull you up, will wake you up. It serves the part of your mother. Or lean upon an improvised swing for 10 minutes and move yourself to and fro. Do 10 or 20 mild *Kumbhakas*, *Pranayamas* (retention of breath). Do *Sirsh Asan* (topsy-turvey pose) or *Mayur Asana* (peacock pose). Take only milk and fruits at night. By these methods you can combat against sleep. Stroll about for 10 minutes. Keep the light burning if sleep comes.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Be careful in the selection of your companions. Give up *talkies*. Talk little. Observe *Mowna* (silence) for two hours daily. Don't mix with undesirable persons. Read good, inspiring religious books. (This is negative good company, if you don't get positive good company). Have *Sat-Sang* (association with the wise men). These are all auxiliaries in meditation.

When desires arise in the mind do not try to fulfil them. Reject them as soon as they arise. Thus by gradual practice the desires can be reduced. The modifications of mind will also diminish a lot, because when the fuel of desire is exhausted, the fire of thought also will slowly get extinguished.

Do not shake the body unnecessarily. By shaking the body very often, the mind also is disturbed. Don't scratch the body also every now and then. The Asan (posture) should become as firm as rock. Breathe slowly. Don't change the seat very often. Sit in the same place, at the same time every day. Have the right kind of mental attitude as taught by your Guru (teacher).

Every idea which exclusively occupies the mind is transferred into an actual physical or mental state. If you fill up your mind with the idea of God and God alone you will enter into *Nirvikalpa* state quickly. Saturate the mind with thoughts of God.

No more words. Enough of discussions and heated debates. Retire into a solitary room. Close your eyes. Have "*deep silent meditation*". Feel His presence. Repeat His name OM with fervour, joy and love. Fill your heart with *Prem* (love). Destroy the Sankalpas, thoughts, whims, fancies and desires when

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

they arise from the surface of the mind. Withdraw the wandering mind and fix it on the Lord. Now *Nishta*, meditation will become deep and intense. Don't open your eyes. Don't stir from the seat. Merge in Him. Dive deep into the recesses of the heart. Plunge into the shining Atma. Drink the nectar of Immortality. Enjoy the silence now. I shall leave you there alone. Nectar's son, rejoice. Rejoice. Peace. Peace. Silence. Silence. Glory. Glory.

A piece of iron remains red hot so long as it is kept in fire. When it is taken out it becomes cold and loses its red colour. If you want to keep it always red hot you must always keep it in the fire. Even so if you want to taste the Divine Consciousness always you must keep the mind always in contact with Brahman. You must dissolve and melt it in Brahman.

Just as you saturate the water with salt or sugar, you will have to saturate the mind with thoughts of God or Brahman; with Divine Glory, Divine Presence, with sublime soul-awakening spiritual thoughts. Then only you will be established in the Divine Consciousness always.

Before saturating the mind with thoughts of Brahman, you will have to assimilate the Divine ideas first. Assimilation first and then saturation. Then comes Realisation at once without a moment's delay. Remember this "Triplet" always "*Assimilation-Saturation-Realisation*".

There is always a complaint amongst aspirants "I am meditating for the last 12 years. I have not made any improvement. I have no realisation. Why is it so? What is the reason? They have not plunged

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

themselves in deep meditation into the innermost recesses of the heart. They have not properly assimilated and saturated the mind with thoughts of God. They have not done regular systematic Sadhana. They have not disciplined the *Indriyas* perfectly. They have not collected all the out-going rays of the mind. They have not made the self-determination: "I will realise this very second." They have not given the full 100% of the mind or 16 annas of the mind, their full minds towards God. They have not kept up an unceasing flow of Divine Consciousness (*taila dhara wat*) like the flow of oil.

Just as the man who foolishly runs after two rabbits will not catch hold of any one of them, so also a meditator who runs after two conflicting thoughts will not get success in any one of the two thoughts. If he has Divine thoughts for 10 minutes and then worldly conflicting thoughts for the next ten munutes he will not succeed in getting at the Divine Consciousness. You must run after one rabbit only with vigour, strength and one-pointedness. You are sure to catch it. You must have only Divine thoughts at all times. Then you are sure to realise God soon.

13. Meditation Room

Everyone of you should have a separate room for meditation. This is a *sine qua non. Convert a room into a forest.* Place your Ishta Devata in the room in front of the *Asana*. Keep in the room a few philosophical books as Bhagawad-Gita, Yoga Vashishta, 12 Classical Upanishads and Viveka Chudamani. Do not

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

allow anybody to enter the room, even your wife, children or best friends. You also should enter the room after a bath. Burn incense and camphor as offering to the Ishta Devata twice daily morning and evening. Practise meditation in the room morning 4 to 5 a.m. and night 8 to 9 p.m. systematically. Whenever you feel depressed, enter the room. Study the books for ½ an hour. Silence the thoughts. Still the mind. Think of the auspicious qualities of God—*Santam*, *Sivam*, *Subham*, *Sundaram*, *Kantam*. Repeat the mantra *OM Santi—OM Santi—OM Santi* several times. You will be doubtless immediately invigorated. Practise. Try. Feel. Experience. *Do much. Talk little.* Make it a point to sit at least for ½ an hour daily, although you have pressure of work. Where there is a will, there is a way. If you have this kind of practice systematically, you will find a better Mussorie, Ooty, Darjeeling, or Simla in your meditation room. You need not go in for a change. Realise what I say. Do not waste the time. Avoid all idle talks. *Time is all money.* Do not waste even a single second. Very few know the value of time and life. Remember the death warrant from Yama Raj always.

14. How Many Hours to Meditate

To start with, you can meditate for ½ an hour in the morning 4 to 4.30 a.m. and for ½ an hour at night 8 to 8.30 p.m. Morning time is best for meditation. The mind is refreshed after sound sleep. Further, Sattwa predominates in the system as well as in the surrounding atmosphere. In Yoga Vashishta, Vashishta says to Rama "Oh Rama, give ¼ mind for meditation in the beginning; ¼ mind for recreation; ¼ mind for study; ¼ mind for

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

service of Guru. Then $\frac{3}{8}$ mind for meditation; $\frac{1}{8}$ for recreation; $\frac{3}{8}$ mind for study; $\frac{1}{8}$ mind for service of Guru.' Here recreation means acts like "going for Biksha" as in the case of Sannyasins. It does not mean "Golf play" or "Rugby". This recreation is meant for *relaxation* of mind or diversion of mind after concentration and meditation. Otherwise the mind feels tired and refuses to work. Then give $\frac{1}{2}$ mind for meditation; $\frac{1}{2}$ mind for study. Increase the time of meditation gradually. After two months, increase the period to one hour, 4 to 5 a.m.—8 to 9 p.m. After one year, increase the time to $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours in the morning: $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours at night. In the third year two hours in the morning; two hours in the evening; in the fourth year three hours in the morning; three hours at night. This is for the vast majority of persons. An earnest Sadhaka with strong vitality and subtle intellect can meditate for six hours in the first year of his Sadhana. You must study congenial books as the Upanishads, Yoga Vashishta, Gita, Viveka-Chudamani, Avadooth-Gita along with meditation. Such study is very elevating. *Six hours' study—six hours' meditation* is very beneficial. That was Sree Arabindoo's method. That is his brother Sree Barinder's method. That is Swami Adwaitanand's method. That is my method also. This will eventually push you on to *nididhyasan* for twenty-four hours.

15. Time for Meditation

Three Sittings

(Morning sitting 4 to 5 a.m.)

At the commencement, have two sittings only, once in the morning 4 to 5 a.m., once at night 8 to 9 p.m. After

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

six months or one year, according to your mental calibre, you can have three sittings, a third sitting in the afternoon 4 to 5 p.m. In the Ashram of Sree Arabindoo at Pondichery, Yogic students have three sittings. You can increase the period of concentration to two hours at each sitting. In summer, it is rather irksome and difficult owing to perspiration. So, have only two sittings during summer. The loss can be made up in winter. Winter is very favourable for meditation. You will find Rishikesh, Swarg Ashram admirably suitable for contemplative purposes. Winter and early part of spring are the best seasons for beginners to commence meditation. In winter, the mind is not tired at all. You can meditate even for 24 hours, without the least exhaustion. That is the reason why Sadhus select Rishikesh for meditation in winter. The period of meditation should be gradually increased with caution. The meditation should not be by fits and starts. It should be well-regulated and steady. You must use always your common sense and reason all throughout the Sadhana period on all Yogic *minutæ*, all details. You should ascend the summit of Yoga gradually, slowly, stage by stage, step by step. You must not give up the practice even for a few days.

16. Meditation

(*Four Important Instructions*)

The following four points are a great *desideratum* in meditation.

Concentration

1. *You should fix the mind* on the *lakshya*, along with mental repetition of OM or any other mantra. If

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

it runs away, you should again bring it back, and fix. Constant efforts will set matters aright.

Feeling

2. *Shuddha* or *Sattwic bhavana.*

In Saguna meditation, you should feel, that there is a constant flow of Sattwa (light, purity, bliss and knowledge) towards you from your *Ishtam.* In Nirguna, you should feel, you are all purity, all light, etc.

Sarva Bhav (Effort)

3. You should mentally repeat OM through feeling, *with all your heart, with all your mind, and with all your soul. Sa Sarvavit Bhajathi mam Sarva Bavena, Bharatha* (Gita, XV—19). It should be *Sarva Bhavana* —with your whole being. The meaning of the sloka is "He, all knowing, worshippeth Me with his whole being, O Bharata". Your whole soul should feel that you are the All-pervading subtle Intelligence.

Full Occupation

4. You should keep the mind *fully occupied,* for twenty-four hours.

17. Obstacles in Meditation

Generally in the second hour of meditation, tamas enters and sleep supervenes. If pranayama is

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

systematically practised, this can be conquered. *Mayur Asana* and *Sirsh Asana* drive off laziness and sleep. Objects, desires, and various disturbing thoughts are other obstacles. Destroy desires by Vichara, control of Indriyas, Vairagya, Viveka, Brahmabhavana. Kill them. Do not plan. Do not imagine. Do not try to fulfil them. Be indifferent. Annihilate emotions—do not be attached to desires. Desires are powerless in the absence of emotions and attachment. They dwindle and die. Find out the causes of disturbing thoughts and remove them one by one. Watch the mind carefully. Dwell in solitude. Do not mix. Have patience, Utsaha (perseverance) and courage. If you find great interest and pleasure in meditation, if you are progressing, *stop even study* for some time. Study also is a vishaya—*God is not in Books.* He is beyond panchakosha. He can only be reached by constant meditation. Erudition is to gain applause in society. Avoid pedantry. Sometimes the mind feels tired. Then take complete rest. Do not strain the mind. Go in for evening stroll *alone* along seaside, along the banks of Ganges, or any other delightful road. Chant OM. Feel OM. Hum OM. Reduce the period of meditation for a couple of days. Use your *strong common sense*, and the voice from the instinct often. Observe the *moods* of the mind. The two currents *Harsha* and *Soka*, Joy and grief, or *exhilaration* and *depression* are moving in the mind. When you are depressed, go in for a good walk, close the books. Think of sublime thoughts. Feel you are *all joy.* Remember, these are all *Dharmas of the Upadhi* and they do not belong to the thing itself—ATMAN. It will pass off quickly. Sometimes cupidity

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

will simulate a concentrated state. You go on planning. You are concentrated but not on the *Lakshya*. Watch this and withdraw the mind. Deep sleep state is being mistaken by many for Samadhi. Samadhi is a positive, real state. It is all knowledge. Do not make mistakes. During meditation, when the mind passes into a calm state of *samata*, when you feel a peculiar concentration ananda, think you are entering into samadhi state. *Do not disturb this state.* Try your best to keep it for a long time. Mark this state very carefully. In the beginning of your practice, you may get *jerks* of hands, legs, trunk and whole body. Sometimes the jerk is very terrible. Do not be afraid. Do not be troubled. It is nothing. It can do nothing. It is due to sudden muscular contraction from new pranic influence, new nerve stimuli. Remember that new nerve currents are formed now owing to the purification of nadis from sadhana. The jerks pass off after some time. Sometimes there is tremor of the body during meditation. This is due to the *prana being taken up* to the brain in the process of meditation from the trunk, etc. Do not be afraid. Do not stop the meditation. You will have to pass through all these stages. When you get these, you are improving, you are progressing. Plod on, persevere. Be gay and cheerful. Help is from within, from Antaryamin, from Sakshin, from Kutastha—Pratyag Atman. These are all new sensations. Sometimes, emotional people draw inspirations during meditation, compose beautiful poems. Record them, if you get this *poetic inspiration.*

(*Vide* Chapter III—19, Shelly Shallying.)

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

18. Bhoota Pratibhanda

How to conquer

(Story of a disciple)

A Brahmachari went to a Sannyasin for learning Brahmavidya; which is *anubhava* knowledge of Brahman. He learnt all srutis and the practice of meditation also. For two years the Brahmachari went on practising Dhyana. He was pleasing the Guru also in all possible ways by service. After a period of two years, the Guru asked the disciple "Oh Dattatreya, how are your *vrittis* now? Are you calm? Have you got *Shanti*, peace? Have you controlled the mind? Have you got *Ekagrata* or one-pointedness of the mind? How is your mental state? Tell me now, clearly, candidly." I know you possess *Arjavam*, straightforward conduct, rectitude of conduct with a desire to do good always to others—a quality necessary for sadhaks, the possession of which is being reiterated and emphasized in many slokas of Gita by Lord Krishna. Dattatreya said "O Guru, I shall tell you open-heartedly, I have no Ekagrata at all. I am trying my best, my very best. In my house, I was used to tender a dear Buffalo that was giving me good milk and ghee. Whenever I sit on meditation, that is the only figure, the form of the buffalo that appears before me. I try to drive off this mental picture. I could not. That is the difficulty. Kindly enlighten me to get rid of this difficulty." Guru told him "Oh Datta, this is a Bhocta Pratibhanda. Every thing in this world has got five parts—Nama-Rupa, Asti-Bhati-Priya, Name-form, Existence

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

(Sat), Prakasha (Chit), Affection (Ananda). Give up the name and form of buffalo. Look to the essence sat-chit-ananda. Meditate on that." Datta followed the Guru's instructions and attained final beatitude, Moksha.

19. Shelly Shallying

There are three doshas or faults in the mind, *viz.*, *Mal* or impurities as the six passions, lust, anger, covetousness, infatuated love, pride, envy, *Vikshep* or tossing of mind and *Avarana*, veil of ignorance. Shelly shallying is *Vikshep* or mental oscillations. If you remove the oscillations of the mind, you get one-pointedness or *Ekagrata*. Ekagrata is a thing unknown to many. Max Muller writes "Ekagrata is impossible for us, Westerners, when our minds are diverted in various directions through newspapers, telegrams, postal communications, etc." Ekagrata is an indispensable condition in all religious and philosophical speculations, and in nididhyasan or profound meditation.

30. Vyadhi-styana-samshaya-pramad-alasya Virati —bhranti darsana labdha bhumikat Vanavasthita-tvani chitta-vikshepastentarayah (Patanjali Yoga Sutra, chap. I—30).

Disease, mental inactivity, doubt, indifference, laziness, the tendency to go after sense-enjoyments, stupor, false perception, non-attaining concentration, and falling away from that when attained on account of restlessness, are the obstructing distractions.

Destroy all subtle and gross desires by constant efforts and *Vichara*. *Remove Vikshep through Upasana, Yoga, Tratak and Pranayama.*

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

20. Real Rest in Meditation

Fatigue of the Indriyas demands rest. Hence sleep supervenes at night rythmically. Motion and rest are rythmical processes in life. The mind moves about in the avenues of the senses through the force of the vasana. Strictly speaking, *Dhrita Sushupti* or deep sleep state is very, very rare. There is subtle working of the mind in sleep also. Hence, you do not get good rest in sleep. Real rest is secured in meditation, and in meditation only. It is only Dhyana Yogins who practise meditation can feel real rest in Asana. The mind is fully concentrated during meditation, is far away from objects, and more near Atman. There are no Rag-dwesh currents during meditation owing to absence of objects. Consequently, there is manifestation of solid, lasting, real spiritual ananda with complete, genuine rest. You must practise meditation. You must feel yourself. Then, you will agree with me. In Benares, there is a Hatha Yogi who does *levitation*. He never sleeps at night. He sits on the asan during the whole night. He gets the real rest from meditation. He has dispensed with sleep. You may not enjoy the rest fully in the beginning of your practice. Because at the outset, there is good deal of wrestling between the *Will* and *Swabhava*, the *old sanskaras* and the *new sanskaras*, old habits and new habits, Purushartha (right exertion), and old conduct. The mind revolts. When the mind is thinned out, when you have reached the *Tanumanasi stage*, third Jnana bhumika, you will enjoy like anything. You will find 10,000 Bengal Rasagullah in the supreme rest in meditation. You can then cut short your sleep to three or four hours *gradually*.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

21. Remember in Meditation

When a person contemplates the form of Vishnu, the contemplating soul (*i.e.*, the ego, or practical Jiva) is fully engrossed in the meditation unaware of his individuality. It is then a natural question—What principle was waking at the time of meditation which afterwards produces remembrance in the ego that he was engaged in contemplation? The plain answer is that it was the noumenal self known as Sakshin.

It may be objected here that the illumination of the ideas of Vishnu and of their fabricated, the comtemplating soul, by Sakshin, cannot account for the remembrance of the meditation by Jiva. At the most it can justify remembrance in Sakshin who formerly observed that occurrence. This objection may be answered on the ground that there is mutual false attribution of identity (*Parasparadhyasa*). *The Kutastha which is inexplicably mingled with Jiva, although different from him, is the inner soul, as it were of Jiva. Consequently, the experience by Kutastha may lead to the remembrance by Jiva who is thought to be one with the former.*

22. Awakening Kundalini

Kundalini, the serpent power or mystic fire is that primordial energy or Sakthi that lies dormant or sleeping in the basal Muladhara Chakra. It is called the serpentine or the annular power on account of its spiral like working or progress in the body of the ascetic developing the power in himself. It is an electric fiery occult

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

or chaotic power, the great pristine force which underlies all organic and inorganic matter.

It can be awakened by Kumbhaka by Hatha Yogins, by concentration on the Muladhara Chakra by Raja Yogins, by devotion by Bhaktas, by the analytical will by the Jnana Yogins, by the Grace of the Guru, by mantras in Mantra Yogins, by Bandha, Asans and Mudras by Hatha Yogins.

As soon as it is awakened, it pierces the Muladhara Chakra (Bheda). It should be taken up to Sahasrara through the various Chakras. There is a great deal of difficulty in piercing the Manipura Chakra. The Yogi has to exert a lot in this centre. When the Kundalini is awakened, the Yogi sees mentally a huge mass of Golden light, or fiery light, enveloping his body as if to consume him. He should not be in the least afraid. The colour of Kundalini is golden or fiery red. The Yogi experiences different grades of Ananda and Siddhis at different chakras. Supreme fearlessness, astral vision, mental visions, Vijnana visions, Siddhis and spiritual ananda are the signs to denote the awakening of Kundalini.

23. Concentration

On breath

(*With "Soham"*)

Sit on Padma, Siddha or Sukha asana. Face north or East. Salute to Guru and Sree Ganesha (*Om Sree Sat Guruvae namaha*; *Om Sree Ganesaya namaha*). Be steady on the asana. Now, fix the mind on the

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

breath. The Jiva is uttering the 'Soham' mantra 21,600 times daily. A man's life is made up of so many 'Soham' breaths really according to Yoga and not of so many years. By pranayama, you save the 'Soham' breaths and thus prolong your life, extend your longevity. If you watch carefully, the breath produces the sound 'So' during inhalation, and the sound 'Hum' during exhalation. *'Soham' is the breath of life. Om is the soul of breath.* That is the difference. Eliminate 'h' and introduce 'I'. Soham will become "So I am". 'Soham' means "I am He". "I am that Brahman." Eliminate the consonants S and H, it becomes OM. Now then, concentrate on the breath. Do not think of anything else. You will notice, it will gradually become very, very slow, when concentration progresses. Utter the word 'So' mentally, when you inhale and 'Hum' during exhalation. Gradually, the word 'Soham' also will drop when there is deep concentration '*tacchitta*'—You will be in peace. You will be calm, serene, joyful. You will enter in silence.

24. Patience

A form of play at cards

(*A way to concentration*)

This is played by a single individual.

You can develop patience by the practice of this play at cards. Further, it is a sort of diversion, a form of mental recreation for the mind, after Japa, after Swadhyaya. This is serviceable in the case of householders. You cannot study all the 12 hours. You

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

cannot make Japa all 12 hours. The mind feels disgusted, feels tired. The mind wants variety, new sensations. Instead of having vain talk with people of different mentality, uncongenial company, householder aspirants can spend a short time in this play. Generally, ordinary people may not be able to understand the usefulness of this play—development of patience, concentration and an useful substitute for congenial company. Rajasic Mind wants talk, and company. An aspirant is not allowed to have vain talk. He must live alone. In the beginning, when he is deprived of these two sources of his pleasure, he feels pained. So in the beginning, when he feels tired after meditation, when he wants a little recreation, and relaxation of the mind, he can have recourse to this play. When he gets real interest and pleasure in meditation, when he gets used to long hours of sitting, he can dispense with this play. Every one of you should know this play. You will not feel lonely in the absence of friends. There are 9 rows of cards. You can shift the cards from one row to another. You can reduce or open new rows, but the number should not exceed 9. You must try to bring them in serial order from King, Queen, 10, 9, 8, etc., in 4 rows of Diamond, odds, spades, clubs—that is the technique of the play.

25. Brahmakara Vritti

When the *Antahkarana* is rendered pure (Chitta Shuddi) by *Sadhana Chathushtaya* or 4 means of qualification —Viveka, Vairagya, Shad-sampat, and Mumukshatwa—this *Brahmakara Vritti* is generated out of this *Sattwica*

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Antahkarana through hearing of the *Mahavakyas* : *Tat Twam Asi* or *Aham Brahma Asmi* (*Mahavakya Janniya*). This is a modification of Sattwic antahkarana—*antahkaranaparinama*. To put it in Vedantic terminology, Brahmakara Vritti is *Mahavakya Janniya, Sattwa Guna Karya, Antahkarana Parinama*. It is generated through the hearing of Srutis. It is the effect of Sattwa Guna. It is the modification of the Antahkarana. Other names for this Brahmakara Vritti are : *Akhandakara Vritti, Tadakara Vritti, Atmakara Vritti, Swaroopakara Vritti.* When this vritti shines, Vishayakara Vrittis stop. Sadhana consists in not allowing the mind assume the Vishayakara Vrittis but in retaining the Brahmakara Vritti, by fixing the mind in Brahman. *Brahmakara Vritti Sthithi* is Samadhi of a Jnani. This is achieved through constant nididhysan for 24 hours. It is this Brahmakara Vritti that destroys the Moola Ajnana or Moola Avidya, original ignorance or primitive nescience.

Sadhana

Convert Vishayakara Vritti into Brahmakara Vritti.

Brahmakara Vritti is generated when you try during Nirguna meditation to feel Infinity by repeating OM mentally.

26. What is Will ?

(*How to develop it*)

I shall give a succinct description only. Will is *Shakti*. Will is *Atma-Shakti*. Will is *Atma-Bal*. Will is *Para-Shakti*. Will is the *dynamic aspect* of Brahman. Brahman in motion is Will. Will is the organ of Ishwara.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

God wills simply. (*Brahma Sankalpa, Ishwara Sankalpa*) for His *Lila* or sporting—*Lokavat tu Lila Kavalyam.* And this universe manifests. Creation is not out of attraction, for there is nothing outside of Brahman. Remember this. You will save many difficulties. Will means absence of desire, *Vasana* or *Cheshta*. There is no effort in Willing. There is no failure in Willing. Will implies *Samata*. The five pranas are obedient servants of Will to execute the orders. You can do anything by strong Will. Nothing is impossible. Nothing is difficult for Will.

Give up desires. Destroy them to the very root. Desire and emotion always go together. Annihilate emotion also. Desire can do nothing in the absence of emotion. It is this emotion that draws you out to worldly activities. Emotion is the impulse to put you in motion. All emotions resolve themselves in one single emotion—*Rag-Dwesha*, attraction and repulsion. Destroy these two currents. Get help from Viveka, Vairagya, Vichara of a constant nature, Sama, Dama, Pranayama, Sat Sanga, Swadhyaya and Nididhyasan during the process of destruction of desires and emotion. Brahma Bhavana, Sivoham Bhavana, Aham Brahm Asmi Bhavana are great aids. Titiksha, strong patience increases the Will power. Apply the Will, when it has become pure and irresistible. Use it in small events in the beginning. Do not be troubled, if you fail in the application. Wait coolly. Will is bound to succeed.

27. Continue Sadhana

Do not stop Sadhana when you get a few *Glimpses of realisation* (*alpam*). Continue practice till you are fully

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

established in *Bhuma* (unconditioned Brahman). This is important. If you stop practice, and move about in the world, there is every likelihood of a downfall. The reaction will be tremendous. Examples are not lacking. Numerous persons have been ruined. A glimpse cannot give you perfect safety. Do not be carried away by *Lok Ishana* (name and fame). You can renounce your wife, children, parents, house, friends and relatives. It is very, very difficult to renounce the intellectual pleasure, the pleasure from name and fame. I seriously warn you. A man who can draw happiness, from Atma within will never care a jot for this trivial, paltry affair. The world is a mighty big thing for a worldly man. It is a straw for a knower of Brahman. It is a mustard, a pin's point, a dot, a bubble, an airy nothing for a Brahma Jnani. Be circumspective. Ignore all these trivial things. Be steady with your practice. Never stop the practice till the final beatitude is reached. Never cease Sadhana till you can constantly dwell in full Brahmic consciousness.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

PART III

MEDITATION-PROPER

28. Meditation on a Buffalo

(Story of a disciple)

KRISHNA CHAITANYA, a Brahmachari in Omkar Ishwar, on the banks of the holy Narbada, went to Ram Acharya and prayed to him to teach him the method of meditation. Ram Acharya said to Krishna "Oh Krishna, meditate on Krishnamurthy with crossed legs and flute in hand, located in the midst of a big sun in the lotus of your heart and repeat mentally the famous Krishna Mantra .'*Om Namo Bhagavate Vasudevaya*'." Krishna Chaitanya said "Oh Guru, I am quite dull-headed. I cannot do this. This is too difficult for me. The Mantra is very, very long. Kindly suggest an easy method."

Ram Acharya said "Oh Krishna Chaitanya! Don't be afraid. I will tell you an easy way. Hearken! Place a beautiful, small brass idol of Sree Bala Krishna in front of you. Sit on Padma Asana. Look at this idol steadily. See the various parts of the idol, hands, legs, etc., with attention. Don't look at any other object." Krishna said "Oh Guruji, this is still more difficult. Sitting with crossed legs will give severe pain on the

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

hips. If I think of the pain I cannot look at the idol. I have to sit steadily, look with attention and mark carefully the various parts. I cannot do more than one action at a time and I cannot remember more than two things at a time. Oh Guruji Maharaj, kindly show me a very, very easy way."

Ram Acharya said "Oh Chaitanya! Place the photo of your father in front of you. Sit in front of the photo any way you like. Simply look at the figure for a short time."

Krishna Chaitanya replied "Oh Guru, my protector, this is also difficult; because, I am very much afraid of my father. He is a terrible man. He was used to beat me very severely. I tremble the very moment I think of his form. My legs quiver. This will never suit me. I should say, this method is more difficult than the previous ones. I pray, Guruji. Kindly suggest a very, very simple method this time. I will surely follow." Ram Acharya said "Oh Krishna, tell me now, which thing you like best?" Krishna replied "Oh Guruji. I have tendered a buffalo in my house, I have taken plenty of milk, curd and ghee from that buffalo. I like it best of all, I constantly remember this." Ram Acharya said "Krishna, now go to this room, lock the door, sit in a corner on a mat and constantly think and meditate on this buffalo only to the exclusion of all other objects."

Don't think of anything else. Do this presently. Krishna Chaitanya was very much pleased. With a gay and cheerful mind he went inside the room, followed the instructions of the Guru implicitly and began to meditate on the buffalo with one pointed mind intensely.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

He did not get up from the seat for three days continuously.

He forgot all about his food. He was unconscious of his body and surroundings. He was deeply absorbed in the form of the buffalo. Ram Acharya came on the third day to the room of Krishna to see his condition and found Krishna absorbed in meditation. With a loud voice, Guru called out "Oh Krishna, how do you feel?" Come outside to take your food. Krishna replied "Oh Guru, I am much grateful to you. I am in deep meditation now. I cannot come out now. I am very big. Horns have grown out of my head. I cannot get out of the small door. I like the buffalo very much. I have become myself a buffalo also." As you think, you so become (*Bhramara-Keeta Nyaya*).

Ram Acharya found out that Krishna's mind has attained *Ekagrata* (one pointed) state and was quite fit for attaining Samadhi. Ram Acharya said "Oh Krishna, you are not a buffalo. Now change your meditation. You are not a buffalo. Forget the form of the buffalo (*Nama-Rupa*) and meditate on the underlying essence of the buffalo. *Sat-chit-ananda*, which is your real *swaroopa*. Krishna Chaitanya changed his method, adhered to Guru's instructions and attained *Kaivalya-Mukti*, the goal of life.

Meditate on what you like best

The above story goes to illustrate that meditation on any object which the mind likes best is very easy.

Yathabhimata-dhyanadva.

(Patanjali Yoga Sutra, I—39.)

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

The above proposition is being corroborated by the above aphorism in the Raja Yoga of Patanjali Maharishi. The meaning of the above Sutra is :

"Or (*by meditation*) *anything that appeals to one as good.*"

Patanjali Rishi suggests various methods for meditation as " Meditate on the Effulgent One in the lotus of the heart who is beyond sorrow ". " Meditate on the heart that has given up all attachment to sense-objects." " Meditate on the knowledge that comes in sleep " and lastly he has introduced the Sutra No. 39.

" Meditate on anything that appeals to you as good."

It will be easy to concentrate on a thing which mind likes best.

29. Meditation on Rose Flower

Dharana or concentration is fixing of the mind on a concrete object or an abstract idea. Meditation follows concentration. Meditation is an unbroken, un-interrupted, or incessant flow of idea of the object that is being concentrated upon. Concrete meditation on an object is necessary for an untrained mind in the beginning. Sit on *Padma*, *Siddha*, or *Sukha Asana* in a room set apart for meditation only and meditate on the colour, form, the various parts of the flower as petals, stalk, pollen, etc., on the various kinds of roses, as white rose, yellow rose, red rose, cabbage rose ; on the various preparations as rose water, rose syrup, scents as Otto de Rose, essence of Rose, confections as Gulkand, etc., on the diverse uses of rose as rose water for cleaning the

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

eyes in ophthalmia, Gulkand as a laxative in constipation; the flower and garlands for worship of God, for wearing, etc., on the various virtuous properties as its cooling effect on the system, its carminative properties; the price of rose and garlands of roses; the places where they are found in abundance and various other items connected with rose. You must exclude any other foreign thought associated with other objects. By this concrete method the mind becomes fit for abstract meditation. Practise for half an hour daily in the morning 5 a.m. for a month.

30. Meditation

(*On Mahatma Gandhiji*)

Retire to your meditation room. Sit on *Padma Asana*. Meditate on the form, stature, height, colour of Ghandhiji; his educational career in England; his legal practice in Africa; his political activities to raise the condition of Indians in Africa; his energetic activities in non-co-operative movement in India; his famous *Charka* and *Khaddar*; his wide-spread preaching throughout India for popularising Khaddar; his strenuous efforts to unite the Hindus and Muslims; his exertions to uplift the degraded position of the untouchables of India; his noble ideals and laudable principles; his life of absolute renunciation, *tyaga* and *Sannyas*; his life of severe *tapascharya*; his abstemious nature in diet; his incessant struggle in the achievement of *mental Brahmacharya*; his ideals of *Ahimsa* and *Satyam* in thought, word, and deed; his facile pen in journalism; his

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

various useful publications of both in English and Gujarati; his establishment of an useful Ashram in Sabarmati which trains good Karma Yogins; his strong will and various other noble qualities. Don't allow any other thought to enter. If the mind runs, draw it and fix on the above thoughts. Practise for half an hour daily for two months.

31. Meditation on Divine Songs

If you are well-versed in music, go to a lonely place, sing beautifully to your heart's content, develop the Raga, and Raghini luxuriantly from the bottom of your heart, forget yourself, forget the past and environments. This is an easy method. Select some fine stotras, prayers, or philosophical portions. Tukkaram's Abhangas, Akhow's songs in Guzarati, Taimana Swami's songs and Thevaram in Tamil, Brahmanandamala in Hindi are admirably suitable for this purpose. Ram Prasad, a reputed saint of Bengal, realised in this way. Ram Prasad's songs are very famous throughout Bengal. Ravana pleased Lord Siva through his Sama Gana played with nerve strings removed out of his body. Hear what Shakespeare says on music.

"The man that hath no music in himself nor is not moved with concord of sweet sounds, is fit for treason, stratagem and spoils. The motions of his spirit are dull as night, his affections dark as Erebus. Let no such man be trusted. Mark the music."

You can quite easily withdraw the mind from the objects through singing. Singing immediately elevates and expands the mind. To fix an expanded mind on the

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Saguna or Nirguna Brahman is very easy. What is wanted here is good taste and skill in music with purity of heart and practice of concentration.

32. Meditation on Gita Slokas

(Series of ideas)

Learn by heart some important *slokas* in Bhagawad-Gita. Repeat them mentally after sitting in asana. There are some important slokas which dwell on the "immortality of the soul" in the second chapter. You can concentrate and meditate on these series of ideas. You will find this practice very, very useful. (2) Meditate on the series of ideas from the slokas which describe the *Stitha Prajna* state in second chapter. (3) Meditate on the series of ideas from the slokas which describe the effects of Yoga in the sixth chapter. (4) Meditate on the series of ideas from the slokas which describe the *Samata State* of mind in the sixth chapter. (5) Meditate on the series of ideas from the slokas which deal with the attributes of a Jnani in the thirteenth chapter. (6) Meditate on the series of ideas from the slokas which describe the nature of Deivi Sampat in sixteenth chapter. (7) Meditate on Vibhuti slokas in the tenth chapter. (8) Meditate on Vishwarupa Dharsan ideas in the eleventh chapter. (9) Meditate on "devotee dear to me" slokas in twelfth chapter. (10) Meditate on "Gunatita" ideas in the fourteenth chapter. I have given you 10 sets of ideas. Select any set that appeals to you most. You can allow the mind to move from one set to another.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

33. Meditation on Virat

(Virat Purusha)

1. Heaven is His head.
2. Earth is His foot.
3. Quarters are His hands.
4. Sun and Moon are His eyes.
5. Air is His breath.
6. Fire is His mouth.
7. Dharma is His chest.
8. Adharma is His back.
9. Grass and herbs are His hairs.
10. Mountains are His bones.
11. Sea is bladder of urine.
12. Rivers are His arteries and veins.

Sit on Padma Asana in your meditation room and meditate on the above thoughts for ½ an hour daily. This is a gross form of meditation for beginners for six months. The mind will expand now. Afterwards take to Saguna meditation on a picture of a Murty as Rama, Krishna or Siva. Have this kind of meditation for a year. Then have recourse to Nirguna Meditation on Brahman. By the practice of these various methods, the mind is a fit instrument now to take up abstract meditation—meditation on an abstract idea.

34. Saguna Meditation

Saguna meditation is meditation on a form. Select any Murty you like best, either Siva, Vishnu, Rama, Krishna, according to your inclination or taste. Or

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

follow the directions of your Guru. He will select for you the Ishta Devata or tutelary deity. The Ishtam will guide you. An archer first aims at a grosser bigger object. Then he takes up a medium object. Finally, he shoots at finer and subtle objects. Even so, one should take up to Saguna meditation to start with and when the mind is trained and well disciplined, he can have Nirakara, Nirguna Meditation. Saguna Meditation is meditation on a *concrete* object. Nirguna meditation is meditation on an *abstract idea*. Saguna Upasana removes *Vikshepa* or tossing of the mind. For three or six months, practise *Tratak* on any picture. Sit on Padma Asan. Place the picture in front of you. Gaze at the picture steadily for ½ an hour without closing the lids till tears flow profusely from the eyes. Then close the lids, and concentrate on the Tirkuti for five or ten minutes. At the outset, practise Tratak for five minutes. Gradually increase the period to ½ an hour. Lord Krishna's figure with flute in hand, Chaturbuja Maha Vishnu with conch, discus, mace and lotus, are very good pictures for concentration. After six months' practice of Tratak, meditate on the mental picture of the Murty from ½ to 2 or 3 hours only, in the Tirkuti, space between the 2 eyebrows. See and feel that the Ishtam is present in every object of the universe. When you meditate, repeat the mantra of the Devata as *Om Namo Bhagavate Vasudevaya*, mentally. Think of the attributes of the Deity, omnipotence, omniscience, etc. Feel that Sattvic qualities from the Ishtam flow towards you. Feel that you possess these Sattvic qualities. This is *Sattvic* or *Shudda Bhavana*. You will have Darsan of your Ishtam in one or two years, if you are sincere in your sadhana.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Follow this plan. This will help concentration. Move the mind on the various parts of the Murti. Take, for instance, the Lord Vishnu with four hands. During meditation, move the mind on the various parts of Vishnu. See with the mind, His feet first, then legs, then His yellow silk cloth, then His golden hara set with diamond, Koustabha gem, etc., on the breast, then the ear-ring, Makara Kundala, then the face, then the crown on the head, then the disc on the right upper hand, then the conch on the upper left hand, then the mace on the lower right hand, then the lotus flower on the left lower hand. This is the order. Then come down to the feet and start again to the upper parts. By this method, the mind will not run towards objects.

First meditate on Virat. Then take up Saguna meditation. Lastly, have nirguna meditation.

Meditation on Vishnu

"Dhyeya Sada Savitru Mandala
Madyavarthi Narayana Sarasijasana
Sannivishtaha Keyuravan
Makara Kundalawan Kireeti Hari
Hiranmaya Vapuhu
Dhrita Sankha Chakra Gada Padma
Dwarakan Nilayachuta."

"Meditate always—twenty-four hours—on Narayan seated on the asana of Lotus flower in the midst of a lustrous Sun in the lotus of heart or in Tirkutee with golden armlets set with diamond, with ear rings, with golden crown set with diamond, with golden necklace set with *koustubha* gem, and with golden colour, with discus,

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

conch, mace and lotus flower in four hands—that Narayan—that indestructible Achyuta of Dwaraka."

36. Meditation on Gayitri

"*Om Bhur Bhuvah Svah tat Savitur Varenyam bhargo devasya dheemahe dheo yeona prachodayat.*"

Om—Brahman
Bhur—Pran swaroop
Bhuvah—Dhuk nasak
Suvah—Suk swaroop
Tat—Brahman
Savitur—Paida Karnewalla (Ishwar)
Varenyam—Uttamko (fit to be worshipped)
Bhargo—papnasakko (remover of Sins and Ignorance)
Devasya—Gnana swaroop (glory)
Dheemahe—we meditate
Dheo—Buddhi, Intellect
Yo—which
Na—our
Prachodayat—enlighten.

"*Let us meditate on Ishwar and His Glory who has created this universe, who is fit to be worshipped, who is the remover of all sins and ignorance. May He enlighten our (my) Buddhi.*"

This is the Brahma Gayitri mantra. Gayitri is the 'Blessed Mother' of the Vedas.

Retire into the room after bath just before sunrise. Burn incense. Sit on Padmasana, facing north or east, and repeat the mantra mentally as many times as you can, but not less than 108 times and constantly feel that you are receiving light, purity and wisdom from Gayitri.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

This is *Shudda* or *Sattvic Bhavana*. Concentrate on the meaning of the Gayitri. This is important. Have your gaze at the *Tirkutee* the space between the two eye brows, with closed eyes. Have a mental picture of Gayitri at Tirkutee. You will have *Dharsan* of Gayitri.

Glory of Gayitri

(Manu Smriti, Chapter II)

76. Brahma milked out, as it were, from the three Vedas, the letter A, the letter U and the letter M, which form by their coalition the triliteral monosyllable, together with three mysterious words, Bhur, Bhuvah, Swer, or earth, sky, heaven.

77. From the three Vedas, also, the Lord of Creatures incomprehensibly exalted, successively milked out the three measures of that ineffable text, beginning with the word *tat*, and entitled *Savitri* or *Gayitri*.

79. And a twice born man, who shall 1,000 times repeat those three (or *Om*, the *Vyahritis* and the *Gayitri*) apart from the multitude *(Ekanta)*, shall be released in a month even from a great offence, as a snake from his slough.

81. The three great immutable words, preceded by the triliteral syllable and followed by the Gayitri which consists of three measures, must be considered as the mouth, or *principal part* of the *Veda*.

82. *Whoever shall repeat day by day, for three years, without negligence, that sacred text, shall hereafter approach the divine essence, move as freely as air, and assume an ethereal form.*

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

83. The triliteral monosyllable is an *emblem* of the supreme, the suppressions of breath with a *mind fixed* on God are the highest devotion; but *nothing is more exalted than the Gayitri:* a declaration of truth is more excellent than silence.

84. All rites ordained in the Veda, oblations to fire, and solemn sacrifices pass away; but that which passes not away, is declared to be the syllable *OM*, thence called *Akshara*; since the Japa should be finished before noon daily and should not be done in the afternoon. All the words should be repeated slowly without mutilation and with Akshara Shuddi. You must not be hasty in the performance of Jap. You must have always the meaning of Gayitri before the mind's eye. You must perform a *Havan* in the end to propitiate the Goddess. As a substitute for the havan, you can perform another 6 lacs of Japa. You can make as many *purascharanas* as you like.

Japa for Chitta Shuddi

Mind has got three doshas: *mal* (impurities), *Vikshep* (tossing or oscillations), and *avarana* (veil of ignorance). The mal can be removed either through *Nishkamya Karma* (disinterested works) or through Japa of Gayitri mantra. *Chitta Shuddi* or purification of the *Antakarana* is the *first part of Yoga*. Without *ethical purity* or proper *moral training*, you can do nothing, nothing at all in the spiritual line. You can never effect an iota of spiritual progress. Make Gayitri Japa of two lacs or more, purify the mind, polish the chitta. It is a symbol of God, the Lord of created beings.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

85. *Fruits of three kinds of Japa.*

The act of repeating his Holy Name is 10 times better than the appointed sacrifice; a 100 times better when it is heard by no man; and a 1,000 times better when it is purely mental.

86. The four domestic sacraments which are accompanied with the appointed sacrifice, are not equal, though all be united, to a sixteenth part of the sacrifice performed by a repetition of the *Gayitri.*

87. *By the sole repetition of the Gayitri a priest indubitably attains beatitude, let him perform, or not perform, any other religious act.*

Gayitri Purascharana

The Brahma Gayitri mantra has twenty-four *Aksharas.* So, one Gayitri Purascharana constitutes the repetition or Jap of 24 lacs of times of Gayitri mantra. There are various rules for Purascharana. If you repeat 3,000 times daily, you should keep up the number daily all throughout, till you finish the full 24 lacs. Cleanse the mirror of manas of its mal and prepare the ground for the sowing of the spiritual seed. This is very, very important.

The Maharashtras are very fond of Gayitri Purascharana. There are in Poona and other places persons who have performed Purascharana, several times. Sree Pundit Madan Mohan Malaviaji is a votary of Gayitri purascharana. He is used to go to Pryag to perform Gayitri Purascharana. The success in his life and in the establishment of a grand, Hindu University at Benares is all attributable to his Gayitri Japa and the benign grace of the Blessed Mother Gayitri.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Swami Vidyaranya, the reputed author of the celebrated Panchadasi, performed Gayitri Purascharana. Mother Gayitri gave him Dharsan, and asked Vidyaranya for a boon. Swami Vidyaranya asked "Oh Mother! there is great famine in Deccan. Let there be a shower of gold to relieve the immense distress of the people." Accordingly, there was a shower of gold. Such is the power or Sakthi of Gayitri mantra. Gayitri purifies the mind. Gayitri cleanses the pranamaya kosha of emotions and passions. Gayitri bestows *Ishta Siddhis*. Gayitri makes a man powerful, and highly intelligent. Gayitri eventually gives liberation or emancipation from the wheel of birth and death.

37. Nirguna Meditation

This is meditation on Nirguna Brahman. This is meditation on OM. This is meditation on an abstract idea. Sit on Padmasana. Repeat OM mentally. Keep the meaning of OM always at heart. Feel OM. Feel that you are the All-pervading, Infinite Light. Feel that you are the *Shuddha—Sat-Chit-Ananda Vyapaka Atma*—Nitya-Shuddha-Siddha-*Buddha-Mukta* (eternal, pure, perfect, all-knowing, eternally free Brahman). Feel you are *Chaitanyam* (absolute consciousness). Feel that you are the Akanda Paripoorna, Ek-Rasa Santa, infinite, eternal, unchanging existence. Every atom, every molecule, every nerve, vein, artery should powerfully vibrate with these ideas. Lip repetition of OM will not produce much benefit. It should be through heart, head, soul. Your whole soul should feel you are the subtle all-pervading intelligence. This feeling should be kept up all the 24 hours.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Negate the body idea.

When you repeat OM mentally, when you chant OM, feel:

Infinity I am, OM . . . OM . . . OM.
All Light I am, OM . . . OM . . . OM.
All Joy I am, OM . . . OM . . . OM.
All Glory I am, OM . . . OM . . . OM.
All Power I am, OM . . OM . . . OM.
All Knowledge I am, OM . OM . . . OM.
All Ananda I am, OM . . OM . . . OM.

Meditate on the above ideas constantly. Constant effort with zeal and enthusiasm is indispensably requisite. Repeat mentally the above ideas incessantly. You will realise. You will have *Atma-Darshan*, within two or three years. (Vide-Brahmakara Vritti, Chap. III—25.)

What is Will? (Chap. III—26.)

Sravana, Manana, Nididhyasan

Will and *Manana* (ratiocination, or reasoning) are two important factors which play a conspicuous part in Nirguna meditation or *Vedantic Sadhana*. Manana is preceded by Sravana or hearing of Srutis and followed by *Nididhyasan* of a constant nature with zeal and enthusiasm. Nidhidhyasan is profound meditation. *Sakshatkara* or direct *Aparoksha* realisation follows Nididhyasan. Just as the drop of water when dropped in a hot iron piece becomes absorbed in the hot iron, the mind and the *Abhas Chaitanya*, or reflected consciousness become absorbed in Brahman. The balance left is Chitmatra, Chaitanya Matra, or Consciousness Absolute *per se*. Sravana, Manana, Nididhyasan of the Vedantic

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Sadhana correspond to Dharana, Dhyana, Samadhi of Raja Yoga of Patanjali Maha Rishi.

Tadakara-Tanmaya-Tadrup

By worship and meditation or Japa of Mantras the mind is actually shaped into the form of the object of worship and is made pure for the time being through the purity of the object (namely Ishta Devata), which is its content. By continual practice, Abhyasa—the mind becomes full of the object to the exclusion of all else, steady in its purity, and does not stray into impurity. So long as mind exists it must have an object and the object of Sadhana is to present it with a pure one.

The sound repeatedly and harmonically uttered in Japa of Mantra, must create or project into perception the corresponding thing (Devata). The Mantras gather *creative momentum* by repetition, through the force of *Samskaras*.

In *Samadhi*, the mind loses its own consciousness and becomes *identified* with the object of meditation. (*Tadakara-Tadrup*). The meditator, and meditated, the worshipper and worshipped, the thinker and the thought become one. The subject and the object, *Aham* (I) and *Idam* (this), *Dhik* and *Dhrishya* (seer and seen), the experiencer and experienced become one. *Prakasha* and *Vimarsha* get blended into one. Unity, identity, homogeneity, oneness, sameness is Samadhi (Nirvikalpa).

Two Kinds of Nirvikalpa Samadhi

1. There are two kinds of Nirvikalpa Samadhi, *viz.*, one in which the Jnani sees the whole world within

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

himself as a movement of ideas, as a mode of being or a mode of his own existence, like Brahman, by resting in Brahman (*Swaroopa Visranti*). Brahman sees the world within Himself as His own *Sankalpa* or *Vivartha*. So does a Jnani also. (You see the world as something outside, different and independent. This is due to Avidya.) This is the highest state of realisation as in the case of Lord Krishna, Lord Dattatreya, and Sree Sankara.

Sarvabhutastam Atmanam Sarvabhutani Atmani
Ekshatæ Yogayuktatma Sarvatra Samadharshina.

The self, harmonised by Yoga, seeth the self abiding in all beings, all beings in the self, everywhere he seeth the same. (Gita, VI—29.)

2. In the second variety, the world vanishes from view and the Jnani rests on *Shudda Nirguna Brahman*, according to *Rajju Sarpa Nyaya*, analogy of snake in the rope.

When a Raja Yogi gives up his Savikalpa Samadhi, he meets the Jnani in Nirguna Brahman through Brahmakara Vritti.

38. Positive Meditation

1. *I am the All (Sarvatva).*
2. *I am All in all (Sarvatmika).*

Meditate on the above thoughts, ideas. In this meditation, body and the world are taken as Brahman, as expressions of Brahman. They are included. It is highly preposterous to think that Brahman is by itself full of Ananda and that which is expressed out of Brahman is full of misery, pain and sorrow. Pessimism should be shunned. It is the Jiva shristi that is at the bottom of all pain and misery. There is nothing wrong

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

in Ishwara srishti. Ishwara srishti does not give the least pain. On the contrary, it is a helper of salvation. Jiva srishti constitutes Egoism, Kama Krodha, mine, thine, "I am the doer," etc. This causes all trouble. This is due to Ajnana which causes identification with the limited mind.

Repeat the above idea mentally at all times. Feel you are the All. Feel that your Shakti is working in all bodies. Feel you are Infinity, all-pervading "The whole world is my body. All bodies are mine. All lives are mine. All pains are mine. All Joys are mine"—constantly dwell on these ideas. Jealousy, anger, hatred, Egoism all will vanish. In the Samadhi of Positive Meditation, the Jnani *sees within himself* the world *as a movement of ideas. He is both Saguna and Nirguna.*

39. Negative Meditation

1. *I am not the body.*
2. *I am not the mind.*
3. *I am Sat-Chit-Ananda Swaroopa.*

Meditate on the above ideas constantly. Feel you are the Sat-Chit-Ananda Swaroopa always, all through twenty-four hours. Negate the body idea. Incessant Sadhana is necessary to remove Deha Adhyasa, which is due to Anadi Sanskaras (beginningless impressions). If you can go above body consciousness, if you can leave the body at will, three-fourths of your Sadhana is over. You have gained 12 annas. There is a balance of 4 annas only. Then, there remains only the "*drawing of the curtain*," "removal of the veil of Avidya". That can be done quite easily. Even when you move

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

about, even when you are at work, always feel you are the all-pervading, infinite Brahman. This is important. *Thinking, concentration, effort* to separate yourself from the body should go together. In negative meditation, the Jnani dwells in Shudda, Nirguna Brahman only in Samadhi. He has no consciousness of the world.

40. Meditation on Mahavakyas

Mahavakyas are the sacred sentences of the Srutis. They are four in number :—

1. "Prajnanam Brahman."
2. "Aham Brahma Asmi."
3. "Tat Twam Asi."
4. "Ayam Atma Brahman."

1 is in Aitareya Upanishad of Rig Veda.
2 is in Brihadaranyaka Upanishad of Yajur Veda.
3 is in Chandogya Upanishad of Sama Veda.
4 is in Mandukhya Upanishad of Atharvana Veda.

First is a Lakshana Vakyam which gives a definition of Brahman. Second is an Anubhava Vakyam. Third is Upadesa Vakyam. Guru instructs the disciple. Fourth is Sakshathkara Vakyam. 1 imparts Tatbhoda Jnana. 2 Sakshi Jnana. 3 Siva Jnana. 4 Brahm Jnana. You can take any Mahavakya and meditate on it as you do on OM. (*Vide* Nirguna Meditation.)

41. Saguna and Nirguna Meditation

(*Compared*)

Prasnopanishad, Tapaniya, Kathavalli, etc., elaborately treat of the method of contemplation of Brahman

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

as devoid of qualities. Badarayana, in a chapter of Brahma Sutras which deals with the nature of qualities of Brahman, mentions *positive attributes* like joyful, intelligent, etc., as well as *negative attributes* like measureless, colourless, etc. Both kinds of attributes are referred to the Absolute and yet the comtemplation of such a Brahman can be called *Nirguna Upasana* or meditation of conditionless Brahman. The chief distinction between the contemplations of conditioned (*Saguna Brahman*) and unconditioned (*Nirguna Brahman*) is that in the former the devotee looks upon it as really connected with those attributes, while in the latter positive and negative qualities are not viewed as essentially connected with it, but as suggesting its absolute nature. Hence, joyful, etc., do not enter into the essence of the contemplated Brahman, but act as a gateway for grasping its true nature. In the contemplation of the conditioned Brahman those and similar other properties form a part of the contemplation.

(*Nirguno Guni*)

By Nirguna, it does not mean that Brahman is a negative concept, that Brahman is a non-entity or zero. It means that the qualities found here in limitation, are found illimitable in Brahman. It means that the attributes are Brahman's essential nature or Brahman's Swaroopa. It means that Brahman does not possess perishable qualities of matter, like the blue colour of a cloth but possesses all auspicious qualities (*Sarva Kalyana Gunas*). Brahman is *Nirguno Guni*. So also, by Nirakara, it does not mean that Brahman is formless.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

It means: He has not got a limited form as that of objects, but has a form unimaginable. What form can you attribute to Infinity? Many have a crude idea of Brahman. They say, Brahman is a block of stone, because He has no form, no qualities. He is a regular void, a zero. No, No. They are entirely mistaken. They have not studied the infallible Upanishads, the right means of knowledge, the right source of wisdom, which give an accurate knowledge of Brahman. Upanishads are infallible, because they appeal to the reason of every thinker, every philosopher. They tally with the experiences of realisation. Hence they are infallible. Their authority is more valid than that of perception or inference. They have not made *Sat Sanga*, constant association with the wise. They have various doubts. They have a gross intellect which is unfit for philosophical investigation (Vichara), discrimination, reflection, ratiocination, etc. Brahman is extremely subtle. He is finer than 1,000th part of a point of a hair divided into a thousand parts. A subtle, calm, pure, sharp-pointed, clear and one-pointed Shudda Buddhi is needed for understanding and meditating on Brahman. They suffer from *Samsaya Bhavana* (doubts regarding the validity of Upanishads and the true nature of Brahman). They should purify the mind by self-less service, should study Upanishads, should develop the four means of qualifications, should have constant *Sat Sanga* with educated, practical Sannyasins. Then, they will have intellectual convictions, and intellectual grasp of Brahman. By sravana, by manana, and by nididhyasan, they can reach Brahman. This is the *royal road*. So, Brahman is full of auspicious gunas.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

He is a lump of luminosity. He is *Prajnana Ghana*. He is a solid mass of knowledge. He is really more solid than Himalayas. Knowledge is more heavy and more concrete than a huge block of stone. In Saguna meditation, the devotee considers himself as entirely different from the object of worship. The worshipper makes a total, unreserved, ungrudging, self-surrender to the Lord. He respects, honours, adores the Lord and depends on Him for everything, for food, protection and his very existence. He looks always for help of any sort from the Ishta Devata. There is nothing independent for him. He is an instrument in the hands of the Lord. His hands, legs, senses, mind, buddhi, physical body belong to the Lord. A devotee does not like at all the idea of Jnana or merging. He likes to have his separate entity as a servant and to serve, worship, and love the Lord always. He does not like to become sugar as an Adwaitee, but likes to taste sugar and eat sugar. This method of worship is one of *Contraction*. Suppose there is a circle. You have a position in the centre. You so contract yourself to a point and merge in the circumference. This is the path of devotion or Saguna meditation. This is suitable for people of emotional temperament. Vast majority are fit for this line of worship only.

In Nirguna meditation, the aspirant takes himself as Brahman. He denies and sublates the false adjuncts or fictitious environments as egoism, mind and body. He depends upon himself, upon himself alone, (absolute self-reliance). The aspirant asserts boldly. He reflects, reasons out, investigates, discriminates, and meditates on the Self. He does not want to taste sugar but to

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

become a solid mass of sugar itself. He wants merging. He likes to be identical with Brahman, (*Tat Twam Asi* or *Aham Brahma Asmi*). This method is one of *expansion* (of lower self). Suppose there is a circle. You have a position in the centre. You so expand by Sadhana to a very great extent that you occupy the whole circle, and envelop the circumference. This method of meditation is suitable for persons of fine intellect, bold understanding, strong and accurate reasoning and powerful Will. Only a microscopic minority are fit for this line of meditation.

42. Meditation

on

"Aham Brahma Asmi"

Constantly feel that you are the *Sudda-Sat-Chit-Ananda-Vyapaka Atma* (Pure, existence absolute, knowledge absolute, Bliss absolute, all-pervading Brahman), when you repeat mentally '*Aham Brahma Asmi*'. Lip repetition is of no use. You must intensely feel from the subjective heart. Gradually, you will be taken to higher emotions through deep feelings.

Sit on *Padma* or *Siddha* Asana on a fourfolded blanket. Face north or east. Constantly feel :—

Assertions

1. I am all-pervading, Infinite light "Aham Brahma Asmi."
2. I am omnipotent "Aham Brahma Asmi."
3. I am omniscient "

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

4. I am omnipresent "Aham Brahma Asmi."
5. I am *All Joy* ,,
6. I am *All Glory* ,,
7. I am *All Bliss* ,,
8. I am *Sun of Suns* ,,
9. I am *Light of Lights* ,,

Have these ideas, when you mentally repeat "Aham Brahma Asmi". Repeat the short sentences also mentally along with Aham Brahma Asmi. "I am all Bliss," etc.

43. Meditation on "Soham"

This is same as meditation on OM. Some take a compound mantra as "*Hamsa Soham—Soham Hamsa*". Before you practise Soham Dhyana, you must negate, deny, *neti-neti* by repeating "*na Aham*". I am not this body. Soham is an important mantra. Soham means "*Iam He*". "I am Brahman." Repeat this mantra mentally. Your whole soul should feel you are the all-pervading Atman. You should feel with all your heart, with all your mind, with all your Buddhi, and with all your soul. Then only full benefits of Soham mantra will be realised. The meditation should run for twenty-four hours. If Buddhi feels "I am Brahman," "I am omnipotent" and chittam feels "I am a clerk in the chief court, I am weak, I am hopeless. What shall I do for money for my daughter's marriage? I am afraid, the judge will fine me" realisation is impossible. You must destroy all wrong sanskaras, all false imaginations, all weaknesses, all superstitions. Even if you are in the mouth of a tiger, you must powerfully say "*Soham, Soham, Soham.*" I am not this body. You are then a

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

real Vedantin. You are spoiled by the mind, by avidya. It is not the mind that has limited you. It is Avidya that has brought out this limitation through identification with the mind. Draw the curtain of ignorance. Rest on Sat-Chit-Ananda Brahman through the force of Soham mantra.

44. What is Antaranga Sadhana ?

Antaranga Sadhana is meditation on "*Aham Brahma Asmi*," the *Maha Vakya*, Great sentence or Great saying in the Yajur Veda (Brihadaranyaka Upanishad), which goes to show the identity of Jiva and Brahman. '*Aham Brahma Asmi*' means "*I am Brahman*". By 'I am Brahman,' it does not mean that this body is Brahman. Individuality can never become Brahman. The balance or residue left after sublating the false adjuncts or environments, as the body, mind, etc., by the doctrine of *Neti-Neti*—not this, not this, method is identical with Brahman. The basis of false "I" which is *Kutastha*, the *Sakshin* or silent witness is identical with Brahman. OM or *pranava* is a shortened form of *Aham Brahma Asmi*. Meditation on OM is same as meditation on Aham Brahma Asmi.

Sadhana is of two kinds, *Antaranga* (Internal) and *Bahiranga* (external).

Negate or Deny

1. *I am not the body.*
2. *I am not the mind.*
3. *I am not the Indriyas* (senses).

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

WHAT IS ANTARANGA SADHANA?

It is comparatively easy to meditate on 'Aham Brahma Asmi' when you are seated on a steady posture in a solitary, closed room. But it is very, very difficult to keep up this idea amidst crowded surroundings, while the body moves. If you meditate for one-hour and feel 'You are the Atman' and if you feel for the remaining twenty-three hours that you are the body, the sadhana is perfectly useless, and will not produce the desired result. So, at all times, you must try to keep up the idea that you are Brahman. This is very, very important. *You must keep the mind fully occupied, with this one thought.* A worldly mind needs thorough overhauling, and a complete, psychological transformation. This kind of practice brings about the construction of a new mind, with a new mode of thinking. Contemplative life is diametrically opposite to worldly life. It is an entire change altogether. Old *Vishaya Samskaras* (impressions of sense objects) have to be thoroughly annihilated through *constant*, and *intense* practices carried on with *zeal* for a *long* time and new spiritual *Samskaras* have to be newly constructed.

Sadhana means any spiritual practice which takes you to the goal, God Realization, the attainment of *Sat-Chit-Ananda* state, one with Brahman. *Nishkamya Karma Yoga* or the performance of disinterested works is the *Bahiranga Sadhana*, which leads you to meditation on Aham Brahma Asmi (Antaranga Sadhana). Karma is more external than the four means of salvation, *Sadhana Chathustaya*, *viz.*, *Viveka*, *Vairagya*, *Shad Sampath* and *Mumukshatwam*. The four means are more external than *Sravana* or hearing. Sravana is more external than *Manana* or reflection of what is heard through teacher or

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

books. Manana is more external than *Nididhyasan*, deep meditation. Antaranga Sadhana is nididhyasan or deep meditation or Aham Brahma Asmi and its meaning. In Ashtanga Yoga or Raja Yoga of Patanjali Rishi, also you have the Bahiranga and Antaranga Sadhana. Yama, Niyama, Asana, Pranayama and Pratyahara are the Bahiranga sadhanas; while Dharana, Dhyana and Samadhi are Antaranga Sadhanas.

45. Meditation and Action

Three categories

(*Samuchya Doctrine*)

Man consists of *Atman, mind, and body.* The *Atman* has two aspects, *changeless* and *changing.* The latter is called the *world*, the former God. *World* also is nothing but *God in manifestation. God in movement* is the world. Not that it does not exist. It has a relative existence.

The Atman is All-pervading, All-powerful, All-Bliss, All-knowledge, eternally perfect and pure. It assumes these *Names* and *Forms* called the world (*Nama Rupa Jagat*) *of its own free will. There is no desire, because there is no outside object. This Will is called Shakti. It is Atma in action.* In *Nirguna Atman*, the Shakti is *static.* In Saguna, it is *dynamic.* Atman has no desire, because it is perfect, and because there is nothing which is objective to the Atman. Desire implies attraction, which presupposes imperfection. It is the very negation of Will which is decision for action from within. The

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Atman wills and the universe comes into Being. The will of the Atman upholds and governs the universe. Human beings are driven hither and thither by egoism, desires and fears due to identification with the limiting adjuncts of mind and body. This idea of limitation is called egoism.

The realisation of *oneness* in all existences, manifested and unmanifested is the goal of human life. This unity already exists. We have forgotten it through ignorance. The removal of this veil of ignorance, this idea that we are confined within the mind and the body is our chief effort in Sadhana. It logically follows that to realise *unity*, we must give up diversity. *We must constantly keep up the idea that we are All-pervading, All-powerful, etc.* There is no room for desire here, because in unity there is no emotional attraction, but steady, persistent, calm, eternal Bliss. *Desire for liberation is terminological inexactitude.* Liberation means attainment of the state of infinity. It already exists. *It is our real nature. There can be no desire for a thing which is your very nature.* All desires for progeny, wealth, for happiness in this world or the next and lastly *even the desire for liberation* should be completely annihilated and all actions guided by *Pure and Disinterested Will.*

Sadhana

This *Sadhana*—the constant attempt to feel that *you are the All*—can be practised or rather ought to be practised in the midst of *intense activity. That is the central teaching of the Gita.* It stands to reason also.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Because God is both *Saguna* and *Nirguna*, changelessness and change. Let the mind and the body work. Feel that you are above them, their controlling witness. Do not identify yourself with the *Adhara* (*adhara* means support—mind and body), even when it is employed in activity. Of course meditation in the beginning has to be resorted to. Only an exceptionally strong-willed man can dispense with its necessity. For ordinary human beings, it is an indispensable necessity. In meditation, the *Adhara* is *steady*. So the *Sadhana*. the effort to feel *unity* is comparatively easy. In the midst of activity, this effort is difficult. Karma Yoga is more difficult than pure Jnana Yoga. *We must, however, keep up the practice at all times. That is absolutely essential*; otherwise the progress is slow; because, a few hours meditation on the idea of *the All* and identification with mind and body ideas for a greater portion of the day do not bring about rapid or substantial advance.

OM

It is much better to associate some word-symbol, OM with the idea. From time immemorial, this symbol has been used in India for expressing the idea of unity. So the best method is to repeat this word OM and meditate on its meaning at all times. But we must set apart some hours for meditation pure and simple, morning and evening.

Free Will vs. *Necessity*

The Atman is eternally free. Mind and body are in bondage. So long we are guided by mental attractions

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

and repulsions, we are the slaves of fate or Divine Will. But, when we completely free ourselves from their clutches and realise our oneness with the Atman or Divine Will, we are free. *In self-knowledge, our Will and the Divine Will become one.* Until then, we are certainly bound by fate or Divine Will.

But in proportion as we rise above the mind and body, our Will becomes stronger and free and manifests greater and greater Divinity.

The Doctrine of Meditation and Action is advocated by Sree Aurobindo.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

CHAPTER IV

PART I

PRACTICAL FINDINGS IN MEDITATION

(*Mystic Experiences*)

PART II

YOGA STORIES

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

CHAPTER IV

PART I

PRACTICAL FINDINGS IN MEDITATION

1. Lights in Meditation

(*Mystic Experiences*)

VARIOUS kinds of lights manifest during meditation owing to concentration. In the beginning, a bright, white light, the size of a pin's point will appear in the forehead in *Tirukute*, the space between the two eye brows, which corresponds tentatively to the *Ajna Chakra* of the astral body. You will notice, when the eyes are closed, different coloured lights, white, yellow, red, smoky, blue, green, mixed lights, flashes like lightning, like fire, burning charcoal, fire-flies, moon, sun, stars. These lights appear in the mental space, *Chitakas*. These are all *tanmatric* lights. Each *tanmatra* has its own specific colour. *Prithivi* (earth) tanmatra has a yellow coloured light; water tanmatra has a white coloured light; agni or fire tanmatra has a red-coloured light; wind tanmatra has a smoky light; akasa tanmatra has a blue light. Yellow, and white lights are very commonly seen. Red and blue lights are rarely noticeable. Frequently, there is a combination of white and

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

yellow lights. In the beginning, small *balls of white light* float about before the mind's eye. When you first observe this, be assured that the mind is becoming more steady and that you are progressing in concentration. After some months, the size of the light will increase and you will see a *full blaze* of white light, bigger than the sun. In the beginning these lights are not steady. They come and disappear immediately. They flash out from above the forehead and from the sides. They cause peculiar sensations of extreme joy and happiness and there is an intense desire for a vision of these lights. When you have steady, and systematic practice of two to three hours in the morning, and two to three hours at night, these lights appear more frequently and remain steadily for a long time. The vision of the lights is a great encouragement, in *Sadhana*. It impels you to stick steadily to meditation. It gives you strong faith also in superphysical matters. The appearance of the light denotes that you are transcending the physical consciousness. You are in a semi-conscious state when the light appears. You are between two planes. You must not shake the body when these lights manifest. You must be perfectly steady in the asan. You must breathe, very, very slowly.

Triangle (light) in the face

One whose food is moderate, whose anger has been controlled, who has given up all love for society, who has subdued his passions, who has overcome all pairs (heat and cold, etc.), who has given up his egoism, who does not bless anyone nor take anything from others—such

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

a man during meditation obtains *three* (the triangle) in the face.

Light from Sushumna

Visoka va Jyotishmati. Chap. I, Sutra 36. Patanjali Yoga Sutras.

(You can attain Samadhi) or (by meditation on) the Effulgent One who is beyond all sorrow.

Sometimes, during meditation you will see a brilliant dazzling light. You will find it difficult to gaze on this light. You will be compelled to withdraw your mental vision of this light. This dazzling light is the light emanating from the *Sushumna* in the heart.

Forms in the lights

You will see two kinds of forms (1) lustrous forms of Devatas, (2) physical forms. You will see your *Ishta Devata* or tutelary deity (guiding Devata) in handsome dress and with various, valuable ornaments, flowers, garlands with four hands and weapons. *Siddhas*, *Rishis*, etc., appear to encourage you. You will find a huge collection of Devatas and celestial ladies with various musical instruments in their hands. You will see beautiful flower gardens, fine palatial buildings, rivers, mountains, golden temples, sceneries so lovely and picturesque as cannot be adequately described.

Caution

The experiences vary with different individuals. What one man experiences, may not be experienced by another man. Many erroneously believe that they have realised the Self when they get these experiences, stop their

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Sadhana, and try to move to society to preach, and do *Loka-Sangraha*. This is a serious blunder. This is not realisation at all. These are simple encouragements from your Ishta Devata to convince you of a higher, spiritual life and push you on steady, systematic, and incessant practice with zeal and enthusiasm. You will have to ignore these things, and drive them away, just as you did with worldly objects. You must not care a bit, when these visions appear and you must fix your attention on the *Lakshya*, goal, the Brahman. These visions appear in some persons within a few days, while in others within six or nine months. It depends upon the state of the mind and degree of concentration.

2. How to Remove Deha Adhyas

Nirbhayata is supreme fearlessness, due to Self-Realization. This is *Deivi Sampat* or property of a man of Divine nature. *Deha Adhyas* is super-imposition of self on the body due to ignorance. Fear is the outcome of extreme attachment to the physical body. It is partially removed through removal of Deha Adhyas, and full through the realisation of Brahman. This body is the mould prepared by the mind for its enjoyment through the *avenues* of the senses, in the pleasure gardens of the senses, the various sense objects.

Sadhana

(*Sivoham Bhavana*)

Deha Adhyas is very, very powerful in men owing to the tremendous force of *Anadi-Sanskaras* (beginningless impressions). Fear is one of the five doshas

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

which is to be eliminated by *Sivoham Bhavana*, *i.e.*, constant efforts to identify yourself with the *Suddha Sat-Chit-Ananda Vyapaka Atma*, pure, all-pervading Bliss-Intelligence. Deny the body idea, by repeated assertions " I am not the body, I am not the body " but " *Sivohom*, *Sivohom* ' I am the all-pervading, *subtle* consciousness '. *Sivoham Bhavana* is nothing but meditation on *pranava* OM ".

(a) Nididhyasan Method

Meditation on OM is the sure method of conquering *Deha-Adhyas.*

Tajjapastadartha Bhavanam. Patanjali-Yoga Sutra. Chapter I, Sutra 28.

The repetition of OM and meditating on its meaning (is an easy way to attain Samadhi). Simple lip repetition of OM, parrot-like or gramaphonic repetition will have a little benefit in purifying the mind but can, never, help in going above body consciousness. There must be thinking first to remove the mind from the sense objects, conjoined with intense concentration on Atma, with a subjective all-pervading feeling, plus intense effort to separate yourself from the body through Will, plus the idea that you are the silent witness of the mental operations. All these mental activities must go together. Simple, lazy thinking will not help you much in the conquest of Deha-Adhyas. The *Sadhana* that you are the Atman must go on all the 24 hours. Even amidst activity, you must constantly feel that you are the Atman, the witness of the modifications of the mind and of the physical actions. " *Sakshi*, *Kaivilyam*, *Kevalam*,

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Asanga, Akarta (witness, Isolated Self, alone, unattached, actionless)."

You will have to practise for 3 hours in the morning and 3 hours at night.

In the beginning, there will be, doubtless, great deal of struggle in the *Sadhana* as you have to resist forcibly the old, potent *Sanskaras* of body idea. There will be regular fight between the old and new sanskaras. You must not be discouraged at all. Practice becomes firmly grounded when observed for a long time with constant and intense zeal. You must possess immense patience, tenacity, perseverance, firmness, self-reliance and cheerfulness.

Feeling of Separation

During the course of practice, one day you will feel that you have separated yourself from the body. You will have immense joy mixed with fear, joy in the possession of a new light, astral body ; fear owing to the entry in a foreign, unknown plane. At the very outset, the new consciousness is very rudimentary in the new plane, just as in the case of a pup with newly opened eyes on the eighth or tenth day on the physical plane. You will only feel that you have a light airy body and will perceive a rotating, vibratory limited astral atmosphere with illumination of golden lights, objects, beings, etc. You may feel you are rotating or floating in the air and consequently there is the fear of being fallen.

You will never fall ; but the new experience of subtlety generates novel feelings and sensations in the beginning. How you leave the body, remains unknown at the outset. You are suddenly startled, when you have completely

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

separated, and when you enter into the new plane, sometimes with blue-coloured sphere around, sometimes with partial illumination (*prakasha*) mixed with darkness, while at other times with extremely brilliant golden, yellow diffuse illumination. The new joy is inexpressible and indescribable in words. You will have to actually feel and experience yourself (*Anubhava*). You will have to eat yourself. You are unaware of how you have left the body, but you are fully conscious of your returning. You gently feel as if you glide on a very, very, smooth, surface; as if you enter smoothly, gently also through a small hole or fine tube with an airy, light body. You have an airy, ethereal feeling. Just as air enters through the crevices of a window, you enter with the new astral body into the physical body. I think I have expressed the idea lucidly. When you have returned, you can markedly differentiate the life in the gross and subtle planes. There is an intense craving to regain the new consciousness and to remain in that state always. You are not able to stay for a period longer than 3, 5, or 10 minutes in the new region. Further, you can hardly leave the body at *Will*, through simple Willing, in the beginning. By chance, through efforts, you are able to separate from the body once in a month in the course of *Sadhana*. If you plod on with patience, perseverance, and firmness, you will be able to leave the body at Will and stay for a longer time in the new plane with the new subtle body. You are quite safe from identification with the body, you have made conquest of *Deha Adhyas*, only if you can leave the body at Will and only if you are able to stay in the new region for 2 or 3 hours. Your position is quite secure, then and not otherwise. *Mowna* or the

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

vow of silence, solitude, *living alone* are *sine qua non* to achieve this end. If circumstances prevent you to observe *Mowna*, strictly avoid long talk, big talk, tall talk, all unnecessary talks, all sorts of vain discussions, etc., and withdraw yourself from society as much as possible. Too much talk is simply wastage of energy. If this energy is conserved by Mowna, it will be *transmuted* into *Ojas* or spiritual energy which will help you in the Sadhana. Speech is *Tejomaya Vak* according to Chandogya Upanishad. The gross portion of fire goes to constitute bone ; the middle portion to form marrow ; and the subtle portion of fire to form speech. So speech is a very powerful energy. *Remember this* : *Remember this* : *Remember this* always. Observe mowna for 3 months, 6 months or 1 year. If you cannot do for months continuously, observe for a day in a week, on Sundays at least just as Sree Mahatma Gandhiji does. You must draw inspiration from Mahatmas like Sree Krishna Ashramji Maharaj who is now living absolutely nude for the last 8 years in the icy regions of Himalayas, near the origin of Ganges, Gangotri. He is observing *Kashta* mowna, a rigid vow of silence for the last 8 years. (In Kashta mowna you do not communicate your thoughts to others even in writing or by signs). Why not you also become a Krishna Ashram of wide repute and glory ? After continuous, hard practice, you will be able to separate yourself from the body, very frequently. There is established a habit. As soon as you *silence the thought*, and calm the mind, the mental habit of slipping from the physical body supervenes automatically. There is no difficulty then. The mind enters the *new groove* and appears on a new stage or platform.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

(*b*) Titiksha Method

You can remove Deha Adhyas, through severe physical Titiksha. *Panchagne tapas* which consists in the exposure of the body to the 5 fires is an aid in this direction. You will have to sit in the centre of 4 fires, exposed to the Sun above and then meditate. Training the body to bear intense cold in winter by remaining physically nude is another step. There are various other methods which all go a long way in the achievement of this virtue, power of endurance, one of the important items in *Shad Shampath* or sixfold virtue of the *Sadhana Chathustaya*, 4 means of liberation or 4 qualifications of the aspirant.

RAJA YOGIC

(*c*) Kundalini Method

A Raja Yogi purifies the mind, through *Yama*, *Niyama*, etc. By Raja Yogic *Samyama*, he awakens the sleeping Kundalini at the base, the Muladhara. Samyama is Dharana, Dhyana, Samadhi combined.

As soon as Kundalini, the primeval energy enters the *Brahmanadi*, *Sushumna*, he is shut out from the objective consciousness entirely. He has separated himself from this physical body.

(*d*) Hatha Yogic Method

1. (*Through Kumbaka*)

A Hatha Yogi, through hard practice of long *Kumbaks* awakens the Kundalini. The heat generated by long

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

retention of breaths, coupled with *Vayu*, puts the Kundalini in *Jagrata* state. Kundalini then pierces the Muladhara and enters *Sushumna*. The Yogi goes above body consciousness.

2. (*Through the Three Bandhas*)

A Hatha Yogi brings down the prana by *Jalandara bandha*, by pressing the chin against the chest, by Mulabandha checks the downward tendency of apana, having accustomed himself to the practice of *Aswini Mudra*—(contraction of the anus) makes the apana go upward with the mind intent on Kumbaka. Through *Uddiyana bandha*, he forces the united prana-apana enter the Sushumna along with Kundalini and through *Sakthi Chalana*, he takes the Kundalini from Muladhara to Svadhistana chakra slowly. He makes conquest over Deha Adhyas by this procedure.

Chakras

It will not be out of place to mention here a word on chakras. *Chakras* are centres of energy situated in the astral body. They have corresponding centres in the physical body also, as the navel, heart, throat, the space between the two eye brows, etc., just as Buddhi, understanding, etc., which are really in the *Linga Sarira* have corresponding centres in the brain also; otherwise Hatha Yoga is quite impossible. A Hatha Yogi by perfect purification of the body of the 3 doshas, *Vatha*, *Pitha*, *Kabha*, (wind, bile and phlegm) through the *Shad Karmas (Neti, Dhoti, Basti, Nauli, Kapalabhadi and Thratak)*, ascends up in the spiritual ladder.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

According to one school of thought, chakras are centres of energy in astral body formed by the power of concentration during meditation only. A third school recognise chakras in the physical body.

(*e*) Pratipaksha Bhavana Method

Eliminate fear altogether by constantly raising an opposite current of thought in the mind. Constantly and intensely think of courage. Fear is a *Vikara*, unnatural temporary modification, on account of Avidya, (ignorance). Courage is your real possession. Courage is eternal, and natural. Feel incessantly you are *All courage*. Think of courageous acts and courageous persons constantly. Imagine, feel always that you are in actual possession of this quality in the maximum degree. Utter the word *courage-courage-courage* mentally several times. The negative quality, fear, will vanish entirely in the long run and you will be endowed with full courage. When the fear disappears, the attachment for the body also goes away and it is then easy to separate yourself from the body. A dacoit can realise very easily, if he is put in suitable, pious surroundings, because he has no fear of losing his life. He has got this important virtue which is very favourable for going above body consciousness. Dacoit Ratnakar became Maharishi Valmiki. Jagai and Mathai were the two first dacoit disciples of Lord Gauranga. A coward is absolutely unfit for *Sannyasa*. Four persons travelled in a forest on an errand. They saw at a considerable distance a tiger. A worst coward amongst them pretended to be very, very courageous and said, 'Those who are

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

afraid of tiger, can lie down over me.' His intention was that the tiger would come and devour the three above and he would be saved. Such sort of persons are entirely unfit for Sadhu's line.

(*f*) Psychic Method

Manasic Kriya

(Mental action)

Sit on Padma, Siddha or Sukha asana. Fix the mind intensely on the Muladhara. Imagine that you move from Muladhara to Svadhistana with a light, Linga Sarira.

Repeat the mental process with vigour, energy and ceaseless effort for some weeks. You will go above body consciousness by this method.

(*g*) Gita Method

"*Nainam Chindanti Sastrani nainam dahati pavakah.*

Na Chainam Kledayanthapo na Soshayati maruthah.'
(Bhagawad-Gita, II—23.)

This is a very important *sloka* in Gita. The meaning is:

"*Weapons cleave him not, nor fire burneth him,*
Nor waters wet him, nor wind drieth him away."

Meditate on the idea of this *sloka* constantly. Feel that you are not the heavy body, but subtle something, all-pervading intelligence. Repeat the Sloka mentally several times. Think over the meaning. Reflect over very often. Think that this physical body is only an

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

over-coat. Think that this body is a *pillow-case*. Think that this body is a *cocoanut shell*. By repeated reflections, you can get over Deha Adhyas quite easily. What is needed is *Abhyasa*, constant practice. You can do nothing by a happy-go-lucky life. Stick to one place steadily for two or three years. Draw a *programme* of daily routine. Then follow that to the very letter at all costs. You are sure to succeed. *Nil desperandum*. Never despair. Always be gay and cheerful.

3. Materialisation

You first *separate* yourself from the body; then you *identify* yourself with the mind and then you function on the mental plane, with this fine body, just as you do on this earth plane. Through *concentration*, you rise above body consciousness; through *meditation* you rise above mind; and finally through *Samadhi*, you become one with Brahman. These are the three important, *antaranga* Sadhanas (internal means), in the achievement of final beautitude.

Astral Journey

You can simply by mere Willing travel to any place you like with the astral body (*astral travel, astral journey*) and there materialise by drawing the necessary materials either from *Asmita* (Ahamkara) or the universal store-house—ocean of *Tanmatras*. The process is very, very simple to occultists, and Yogis who know the rationale, the detailed technique of the various operations, albeit it seems extraordinary to poor mundane

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

afraid of tiger, can lie down over me.' His intention was that the tiger would come and devour the three above and he would be saved. Such sort of persons are entirely unfit for Sadhu's line.

(*f*) Psychic Method

Manasic Kriya

(Mental action)

Sit on Padma, Siddha or Sukha asana. Fix the mind intensely on the Muladhara. Imagine that you move from Muladhara to Svadhistana with a light, Linga Sarira.

Repeat the mental process with vigour, energy and ceaseless effort for some weeks. You will go above body consciousness by this method.

(*g*) Gita Method

"*Nainam Chindanti Sastrani nainam dahati pavakah.*

Na Chainam Kledayanthapo na Soshayati maruthah.' (Bhagawad-Gita, II—23.)

This is a very important *sloka* in Gita. The meaning is:

"*Weapons cleave him not, nor fire burneth him,*
Nor waters wet him, nor wind drieth him away."

Meditate on the idea of this *sloka* constantly. Feel that you are not the heavy body, but subtle something, all-pervading intelligence. Repeat the Sloka mentally several times. Think over the meaning. Reflect over very often. Think that this physical body is only an

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

over-coat. Think that this body is a *pillow-case.* Think that this body is a *cocoanut shell.* By repeated reflections, you can get over Deha Adhyas quite easily. What is needed is *Abhyasa*, constant practice. You can do nothing by a happy-go-lucky life. Stick to one place steadily for two or three years. Draw a *programme* of daily routine. Then follow that to the very letter at all costs. You are sure to succeed. *Nil desperandum.* Never despair. Always be gay and cheerful.

3. Materialisation

You first *separate* yourself from the body; then you *identify* yourself with the mind and then you function on the mental plane, with this fine body, just as you do on this earth plane. Through *concentration*, you rise above body consciousness; through *meditation* you rise above mind; and finally through *Samadhi*, you become one with Brahman. These are the three important, *antaranga* Sadhanas (internal means), in the achievement of final beautitude.

Astral Journey

You can simply by mere Willing travel to any place you like with the astral body (*astral travel, astral journey*) and there materialise by drawing the necessary materials either from *Asmita* (Ahamkara) or the universal store-house—ocean of *Tanmatras.* The process is very, very simple to occultists, and Yogis who know the rationale, the detailed technique of the various operations, albeit it seems extraordinary to poor mundane

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

creatures with diverse emotions, passions and attachment. Thought-reading, thought-transference also can be quite easily performed by those who can function with the astral body. Concentrated mental rays can penetrate opaque walls, just as X-rays pass through bones.

Caution

This is not the goal. Don't entangle yourself in these *Siddhis* which mar your further spiritual progress. Shun them entirely.

4. Anahata Sounds

Anahata sounds or the melody, are the mystic sounds heard by the Yogi at the beginning of his cycle of meditation. This subject is termed *Nada-Anusandhana* or an enquiry into the mystic sounds. This is a sign of purification of the *Nadis* or astral currents, due to *pranayama*. The sounds can also be heard after the uttering of the Ajapa Gayitri mantra, "*Hamsa Soham*," a lakh of times. The sounds are heard through the right ear with or without closing the ears. The sounds are distinct when heard through closed ears. The ears can be closed by introducing the two thumbs into the ears through the process of *Yoni Mudra*. Sit on Padma or Siddha asan, close the ears with right and left thumb, and hear the sounds very attentively. Occasionally, you can hear the sounds, through the left ear also. Practise to hear from the right ear only. Why you hear through the right ear only or hear

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

distinctly through the right ear? Because of the influence of the solar nadi, *Pingala* on the right side of the nose. The Anahata sound is also called *Omkara Dhwani*. It is due to the vibration of *prana* in the heart.

Ten Kinds of Sounds

Nada that is heard is of 10 kinds. The first is *chini* (like the sound of that word chini); the second is *chini-chini*; the third is the sound of bell; the fourth is that of conch; the fifth is that of *tantri* (lute); the sixth is that sound of *tala* (cymbals); the seventh is that of flute; the eighth is that of *bheri* (drum); the ninth is that of *Mridanga* (double drum) and the tenth is that of clouds, *viz.*, thunder.

Voice of the Silence

"Before thou sett'st thy foot upon the ladder's upper rung, the ladder of the mystic sounds, thou hast to hear the voice of thy inner God (Higher Self) in 7 manners. The first is like the nightingale's sweet voice chanting a song of parting to its mate. The second comes as the sound of a silver cymbal of the Dhyanis, awakening the twinkling stars. The next is as the plaint melodious of the ocean-sprite imprisoned in its shell. And this is followed by the chant of *Vina*. The fifth like sound of bamboo-flute shrills in thine ear. It changes next into a trumpet-blast. The last vibrates like the dull rumbling of a thunder-cloud. The seventh swallows all the other sounds. They die, and then are heard no more."

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Laya Yoga

(*Concentration on Anahata Sounds*)

Dharana is the intense and perfect concentration of the mind upon some one interior or exterior object or sounds like Anahata sounds or any abstract idea, accompanied by complete abstraction (*pratyahara*) from everything pertaining to the external universe, or the world of senses.

Practice—Sadhana

Sit on Padma or Siddha Asana. Practise Yoni Mudra by closing the ears through the thumbs. Hear the internal sound through the *right ear*. The sound which you hear will make you deaf to all external sounds. Having overcome all obstacles, you will enter the *Turiya State* within 15 days. In the beginning of your practice, you will hear many loud sounds. They gradually increase in pitch and are heard more and more subtly. You should try to distinguish sounds more and more subtle. You may change your concentration from the gross sound to the subtle, or from the subtle to the gross, but you should not allow your mind to be diverted from them towards other objects.

The mind having at first concentrated itself on any one sound fixes firmly to that and is absorbed in it. The mind becoming insensible to the external impressions, becomes one with the sound as milk with water and then becomes rapidly absorbed in *chidakasha* (the akasha where *chit* prevails). Being indifferent towards all objects,

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

you, having controlled the passions, should by continual practice concentrate your attention upon the sound which destroys the mind. Having abandoned all thoughts and being freed from all actions, you should always concentrate your attention on the sound, and then your chitta becomes absorbed in it. Just as the bee drinking the honey alone does not care for the odour, so, the chitta, which is always absorbed in sound does not long for sensual objects, as it is bound by the sweet smell of nada and has abandoned its flitting nature. The serpent chitta through listening to the nada, is entirely absorbed in it, and becoming unconscious of everything, concentrates itself on the sound. The sound serves the purpose of a sharp goad to control the maddened elephant-chitta which roves in the pleasure garden of the sensual objects.

It serves the purpose of a snare for binding the deer-chitta. It also serves the purpose of a shore to the ocean waves of chitta. The sound proceeding from *Pranava* which is Brahman is of the nature of effulgence; the mind becomes absorbed in it; that is the supreme seat of Vishnu. The mind exists so long as there is sound, but with its cessation, there is that state termed *Turiya*. This sound is absorbed in Brahman and the soundless state is the supreme seat. The mind which along with prana has its *karmic* affinities destroyed by the constant concentration upon nada is absorbed in the unstained One. There is no doubt of it. Being freed from all states and all thoughts whatever, you will remain like one dead. You will become a *Mukta*. There is no doubt about this. The body is certainly like a log and does not feel heat or cold, joy or sorrow. When the

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

spiritual sight becomes fixed without any object to be seen, when the prana becomes still without any effort, and when the chitta becomes firm without any support, you become a Brahman. (*Brahmavit Brahman.*)

You may experience the tenth sound without the first nine sounds through the initiation of a Guru. In the first stage, the body becomes chin-chini ; in the second, there is the (*bhanjana*) breaking or affecting in the body ; in the third there is the (*bhedana*) piercing ; in the fourth, the head shakes ; in the fifth, the palate produces saliva ; in the sixth, nectar is attained ; in the seventh, the knowledge of the hidden things in the world arises ; in the eighth, *Paravaka* is heard ; in the ninth, the body becomes invisible and the pure divine eye is developed ; in the tenth, you attain the state of Para Brahman. When manas is destroyed, when virtues and sins are burnt away, you shine as the effulgent, immaculate, eternal, stainless, *Shudda Brahman.* OM.

5. Dazzling Light

Sometimes, during meditation, you will get very powerful, dazzling lights, bigger than a Sun. They are white. In the beginning, they come and fade away quickly. Later on, they are steady, they become fixed for 10, 15 minutes or ½ an hour according to the strength and degree of concentration. For those who concentrate on the *Tirukute*, the space between the two eye-brows, the light appears in the forehead in the Tirukute, while for others who concentrate on the top of the head, *Sahasrara Chakra*, the light manifests on the top of the head. The light is so powerful and

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

dazzling sometimes, that you have to withdraw yourself from looking at it and break the meditation. Some people are afraid and do not know what to do, how to proceed further. They came to me for instructions. I told them that this is a *new sensation*, which they have not hitherto experienced. By constant practice, the mind engaged in concentration will be used to it, and the fear will vanish. I asked them to go on with the practice. Some people concentrate on the heart, some on Tirukute, and some on the top of the head. It is a question of personal taste. It is easy to control mind by concentrating on the Tirukute. If you are used to fix on the Tirukute, stick to it always. Don't make frequent changes. Steadiness is very necessary. The beings and objects with whom you are in touch during the early period of meditation belong to the Astral world. They are similar to human beings minus a physical overcoat. They have desires, cravings, love, hatred, etc., just as human beings have. They have a fine body. They can move about freely. They have powers of materialisation, dematerialisation multiplying, clairvoyant vision of an inferior order. The lustrous forms are higher devatas of mental or higher planes, who come down to give you Dharsana, and encourage you. Various *Saktis* manifest in lustrous forms. Adore them. Worship them. Do mental pooja as soon as they give you Dharsana. Angels are beings of mental or higher planes. They also appear before your mind's eye.

Sometimes, you will feel an invisible help, possibly from your Ishta Devata when you are actually pushed from the physical body into the new plane. That invisible power assists in your separating from the body

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

and going above body consciousness. You will have to mark carefully, all these operations.

Don't waste your time in looking at these visions. This is only a curiosity. These are all encouragements to convince you of the existence of super-physical, meta-physical realities and the solid existence of Brahman. Drive these pictures. Fix yourself on the goal—Lakshya. Advance. Proceed seriously and energetically.

As soon as you retire for sleep, these lights manifest themselves without any exertion on your part. Just when you are going to transcend the physical consciousness, just when you are getting drowsy, these lights appear without your effort. Also in the morning, before you get up, in the transitional stage half sleep, half waking, you will get again these lights by themselves without attempt.

Sometimes during meditation, you will see an infinite, blue sky, ethereal space. You will see yourself in the blue space as a black dot. Your form will appear in the centre of the light sometimes. Sometimes you will notice highly vibratory, rotating particles in the light. You will see physical forms, human forms, children, women, adult males, Rishis with beards, Siddhas, and lustrous, Tejomaya forms also. Visions are either *subjective* or *objective*, your own mental reactions or of realities on finer planes of matter. Universe consists of planes of matter of various grades of density. Rhythmical vibrations of *tanmatras* in various degrees, give rise to the formation of various planes. Each plane has its beings and things. Visions may be of these things or beings. They may be purely imaginary. They may be

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

crystallization of your own intense thinking. You must discriminate in Yogic practice. Reason and common sense must be used all throughout.

6. Elementals

(*Bootha Koti*)—Butha Ganas

Sometimes, these elementals appear during meditation. They are strange figures, some with long teeth, some with big faces, some with big bellies, some with faces on the belly, some with faces on the head. They are inhabitants of the Bhur Loka. They are Bhutas. They are supposed to be the attendants of Lord Siva. They have terrifying forms. They do not cause any harm at all. They simply appear on the stage. They come to test your strength and courage. They can do nothing. They cannot stand before a pure, ethical, aspirant. Repetition of a few Omkars will throw them at a distance. You must be fearless. A coward is absolutely unfit for the spiritual line. Develop courage, by constantly feeling you are the Atman. Deny, negate, the body idea, that is inveterate. *Practice, practice, nididhyasan, nididhyasan always, all the 24 hours. That is the secret. That is the key. That is the master-key to open the treasury of Sat-Chit-Ananda.* That *is the corner stone of the edifice of Bliss.* That is the pillar of the mansion of *ananda.* Vinayakas is a type of Elementals.

7. Mind Moves

After a short practice of meditation, you will feel that the body gets lighter in a short time, say 15 or 30 minutes

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

after you have taken your seat on Padma, Siddha or Sukhasana, according to taste and temperament. You may be *semi-conscious* of the body, surroundings or may become quite unconscious of the body also. There is great deal of happiness owing to concentration. This is happiness resulting from concentration—concentration ananda which is quite distinct from sensual pleasure. You must be able to differentiate these two pleasures through the Buddhi, rendered subtle by constant *abhyasa*, meditation. Dharana and Dhayana have a power to sharpen the intellect. A trained Buddhi can comprehend subtle philosophical, obstruse problems beautifully well. A disciplined Buddhi that can carefully differentiate *concentration ananda*, *Nididhyasan happiness*, will naturally run daily to enjoy this kind of new happiness *Vasana Ananda*. Such a mind will loathe at sensual pleasures. There will be extreme detesting abhorrence, and positive aversion to objects. It is but natural. Because this kind of happiness is more lasting, sustained, *self-contained and real*, as it emanates from Atman. You can distinctly feel that the mind is moving, that it is leaving its seat on the brain, and that it is trying to go to its *Yatha Sthana*, original seat. You know that it has left its old groove and now passing in the new groove, in the new avenue. As a result of Meditation, new channels are formed in the brain, new thought currents are generated, new brain-cells are formed. There is a transformed psychology altogether. You have got a new brain, a new heart, new feelings, new sentiments, new emotions, new sensations.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

PART II

YOGA STORIES

8. Sadhana

Kabhir's Method

1. *Detach*—Attach.
2. *Pump out—Pump in.*
3. *Remember—Forget.*

Somebody asked Kabhir "Oh Saint Kabhir, what are you doing?" Kabhir replied, "I am detaching and then attaching, as is done in the Railway Junction. Trucks are detached from one train from one line and then attached to the other train in the other line. Even so, I detach the mind from sensual objects and attach to the Atman or Brahman, the all-pervading Sat-Chit-Ananda Paramatma." Follow Kabhir's method *Detatch and Attach.* This same process is mentioned by Lord Krishna.

"*Yatho Yatho nischarathi manas chanchalam asthiram*"

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

"*Thathas thatho niyamya ethat atmani eva vasam nayeth.*" Gita, VI—26.

"As often as the wavering and unsteady mind goeth forth, so often reining it, let him bring it under the control of the self." Repeat the words *Detach—Attach* mentally several times. Then the process of fixing on the Atman will become automatic and habitual.

(2) *Pump out objects, pump in Atman.* (*Vairagya and Abhyasa*), the two Sadhanas of Lord Krishna.

"*Asamsayam maha bhaho mano dhurnigraham chalam.*"

"*Abhyasena tu Kaunteya Vairagyena cha grihyate.*"

"Without doubt, O mighty-armed, the mind is hard to curb and restless; but it may be curbed by constant practice and dispassion." You will find an echo of this thought in Patanjali Yoga Sutras also.

12. "*Abhyasavairagyabhyam tan nirodah.*"

"Mind's control is by practice and non-attachment." Chap. I—12.

13. "*Tatra sthitau Yatnobhyasah.*"

"Continuous struggle to keep the vrittis perfectly restrained is practice."

14. "Sa *tu dirghakala nairantaryya satkara sevito dridha bhumih.*"

"Practice becomes firmly grounded when observed for a long time with constant and intense zeal (to attain the end)." This is a *sine qua non.*

(3) Why have you forgotten, your essential nature Brahman? Because, you are remembering always your body, wife, children, world, objects, etc. Now make an attempt to forget the body, wife, children, to forget the surroundings, to forget the past, to forget what you

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

have learnt. Then you will remember only Atman-Brahman. *Forgetting is an important Sadhana.*

9. Tiruvalluvar's Wife

(*Example of Concentration*)

Tiruvalluvar, a Tamil Saint of South India, one day put on the head of his wife a shallow plate containing water, and asked her to move along a procession with dance, music and variety of plays, with instructions that her head would be cut off, if a single drop of water would fall to the ground. The procession started from the front door of the grand temple of Srirangam, Trichinopoly. Tiruvalluvar's wife accompanied with plate of water on the head. Her whole prana, full mind, complete heart, her full being, were all perfectly centred in the plate of water. The procession marched through the 4 streets, 3 times and at last terminated in the front gate wherefrom it commenced. The woman managed to bring back the plate of water in entirety without allowing a single drop to fall to the ground. Tiruvalluvar asked his wife "O Sarasvathi Devi, did you hear, the band, the music, play of flute that accompanied the procession." She said, No. "Did you see the fireworks?" She said No. Where was the mind, then? "My lord, it was all on the plate of water. I knew nothing, nothing. I heard nothing, nothing. I saw nothing, nothing. I remembered nothing, nothing. I thought nothing, nothing. I had one strong, concentrated idea of the plate of water only."

"Now look here, Sarasvati. That must be the condition of your mind during meditation also. It is termed

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Ekagrata, one-pointedness. There must be undivided attention, undivided energy, everything being centred upon God. Then only you will see God. You will dwell in God."

10. Power of Concentration

Napolean Bonaparte's

(Pigeon holes in brain)

Napolean Bonaparte was a man of great concentration. His success was all due to the power of concentration. He suffered from various diseases as epileptic fits, Brady cardia or slowness of heart's action, etc. But for these maladies, he would have proved still more wonderful and powerful. He could sleep at any time he liked. He would snore the very moment he retired to bed. He would get up to the very hour, nay to the very second. This is a kind of Siddhi. He had, as it were, different pigeon holes in the brain, just as they have in Post Offices, pigeon holes for sorting letters. He had no Vikshepa or Shelly Shallying. He had highly developed *Ekagrata Chitta*, one-pointed mind of a Yogi. He could draw, as it were, any single thought, from the brain pigeon hole, dwell on it as long as he liked, and could shove it back when finished. He would sleep very soundly at night amidst busy war, would never worry a bit at night. This was all due to his power of concentration. He never acquired these powers either by *Thratak* practice or 'target shooting'. He was a born Siddha in one sense—*Yoga Bhrashta*, fallen from Yoga practices during the previous birth.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

11. Story of a Disciple

(*Desire Multiplies*)

All for the Sake of one Kowpeena

Sankaracharya left his disciple Govinda in Mount Abhoo with full instructions and proceeded to Benares. Govind knew pretty well the principles of Sadhuism, Vairagya, etc. He lived quite a simple life in a thatched kutia. One day, his kowpeena was torn into pieces by the rats. He asked the villagers to provide him with a kowpeena. They supplied. This was also damaged by the rats. He again asked the people to supply a kowpeena. They did supply. This was also torn by the rats. When he asked this time, the villagers suggested "O Govind, to ask daily for kowpeena is very troublesome. Keep this cat in your kutia." Govind took the cat. When he went for Biksha, he asked for a little milk for the cat. They gave. He asked daily for milk. The villagers advised "Oh Govind, this is all troublesome. Have a cow. You need not ask daily." So Govind took a cow to the kutia. When he went to the village he asked for grass daily. The villagers said "Oh Govind, this is very, very troublesome for you. Do one thing. You can have a small plot of land. You can till, put on paddy, vegetables and have plenty of grass also." Govind had the plot of land. He asked the villagers again for some coolies to plough, to manure. He had some coolies also. He had to put up a big compound, erect a store house, Central Bungalow, sheds for cows, out-houses for servants, 2 wells, etc. He did everything. He was drinking good milk, eating *Basumati* rice, and had a nice complexion. He entirely forgot all

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

about his Guru's instructions, Swadhyaya, Gayitri Japa, Dhyana, Mithahara, etc. He had a nice Hurdwar Harkipaddi life with *Fallooza*, Kheer, etc. Sankaracharya returned back from Benares. He was unable to trace Govind's kutia, because Govind is now living in a Bungalow with compound wall. One of the villagers pointed out the bungalow. Sankaracharya went inside, and was unable to recognise Govind. Govind was not the same lean Brahmachari who lived on alms. Sankaracharya found much ghee in Govind's *pot belly*, which could only be removed by *Chandrayana, Krischara, Uddyana, Nowli, and Paschimottan.* Govind prostrated and said "Oh Guru Maharaj, *it is all for the sake of one kowpeena only.*" He narrated in detail the whole story. Sankaracharya excused him as he was a boy and deeply impressed on his mind that he ought to be very careful in future in destruction of all Sankalpa and desire which are the root causes of all misery, pain, grief, delusion, birth and death.

Note carefully how a single desire for one kowpeena multiplied into desires for cat, milk, cow, grass, paddy, house, etc. This is Maya. Maya works havocs through loopholes and weaknesses of men. One desire multiplies into 100, 1,000, 10,000, lacs, crores. "It is insatiable like flame." These are Gita's words. A single craving multiplies into 10,000 cravings. A single thought multiplies into 10,000 thoughts. *Crush them. Nip them in the bud.* You will rest in *Yogaruda State.*

"*Sarva Sankalpa Sanyasi Yogarudas tato uchayate.* Gita, VI—4.

He is said to be enthroned in Yoga when he has renounced all thoughts."

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

STORY OF ARJUNA

12. Story of a School Boy

(Concentration)

A school master was teaching his boys and enquired Ramchander whether the whole (of the subject matter) entered (his brain).

Ramchander was a very mischievous boy. When the class lesson was going on, he was looking at a big rat that was trying to enter into a rat hole. The rat managed to enter the hole but the rat's tail was protruding out. Ramchander was closely observing this.

Ramchander replied—"Oh Master, everything entered; but the tail did not enter."

School Master—laughing "Ramchander, I did not ask about the rat's tail. I asked whether to-day's lesson has completely entered your brain, whether you had wholly understood the lesson". Ramchander was very much ashamed.

In Meditation, concentration like that of Ramchander's in the above story will not in any way help in the attainment of the goal. It should be of the type of Arjuna's method in the skilful archery before his Acharya, Drona, as described in the Mahabharata.

13. Story of Arjuna

(Dexterous Archery)

Drona: "Oh Yudhistra, What do you see?"

Yudhistra: "Oh Acharya, I see the bird to be aimed at, the tree on which the bird is sitting and I see yourself also."

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Drona : " What do you see, Bhima ? "

Bhima : " I see the bird, the tree, yourself, Nakula, Sahadeva, the tables and chairs, etc."

Drona : " What do you see, Nakula ? "

Nakula : " I see the bird, the tree, yourself, Arjuna, Bhima, the garden, the streamlet, etc."

Drona : " What do you see Sahadev."

Sahadev : " I see the bird to be aimed at, yourself, Arjuna, Bhima, Yudhister, the horses, carriages, all the lookers on, several cows, etc."

Drona : " Now then, Arjuna, what do you see ? "

Arjuna : Oh Revered Guru ! I see nothing but the bird to be aimed at."

You must have the one-pointed (Ekagrata) concentration of Arjuna for purposes of meditation by removing *Vikshepa* (tossing of the mind) through *Upasana* or *Yoga*. *Thratak* and *pranayama* are other aids to develop concentration.

14. Hon'ble Messrs. Gladstone-Balfour

(Power of Concentration)

Control of Sleep

Hon'ble Messrs. Gladstone and Balfour had a great deal of concentration of mind. They had perfect control over sleep. The very moment they retired to bed, they could get sleep. Mark the words '*The very moment*'. They would never toss about for 15 or 20 minutes in the bed as in the case of all persons *save Yogis*. Is this not a miracle ? Is this not a *Siddhi ?* Does this not astonish

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

you ? Think over seriously. How difficult it is to enter into sleep the very moment you lie down. They had perfect control over thoughts. They could control the thoughts perfectly and enter into sleep at any time they liked. Also they could get up at any time they wished without any alarm time piece. You may say, getting up at 4 a.m. is very easy. It is a question of habit only. They would get up not only at 4 a.m. but at any time, say 12 p.m., 2.35 a.m., 3.55 a.m. *to the very hour, to the very minute* they wished. Napolean Bonaparte also had this power. This is difficult. This is easy also. This is not a logical paradox. Difficult for those who are lazy, who do not practise concentration, meditation. Easy for those who have Yogic practices of *Dharana, Dhyana, Samadhi (Raja Yogic Samyama).* These men 'G.' 'B.' and 'N.' were unconscious Raja Yogis, with this difference that they were not introspecting on the Self-Atman, with *Antarmuha vritti*, but using their Yoga powers on the physical plane with *Bahirmuha vritti.*

15. Raja Jada Bharata

(Humility—no body-idea)

A certain king was passing in a palanquin carried by 4 persons. One of the carriers fell ill on the way and was not able to carry the palanquin. The king came across Raja Jada Bharat who was moving as an *Avadootha* with a robust, stalwart figure. The king thought that he was a proper person for the purpose, and asked the avadootha to carry the palanquin. Jada Bharata reflected that this was a certain portion of Prarabdha to carry a palanquin

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

and most willingly agreed to do the work. After Jada Bharata had taken charge of the service, there was great deal of jolting of the palanquin and the king was much upset and irritated. Because, Jada Bharata was used to place the foot paces very, very slowly, looking down at various small creatures, ants, worms, etc. He did not want to crush them. He had a very gentle heart full of intense *Karuna*. So, the king asked the palanquin carriers. "Why there is much jolting now?" The 3 other carriers replied, "Oh king, the new man is quite useless. He only appears to be plumpy. He is very lazy. He places the foot-steps very slowly. He cannot keep company with us." The king became angry and spoke in harsh words "Oh stout, plumpy man, keep company with the other carriers. Do your work properly." Raja Jada Bharata did not mind the king's words a bit. He was doing as before. Again there was jolting. Again the king asked "What is the matter now. I am put to much trouble." The carriers said "Oh king, we are not to be blamed. We do our work properly. The new man is still moving slowly. He did not mind your Highness's words. He seems to be very impertinent." The king was much enraged and said "Oh new, stout, plumpy man. You are lazy. You do not do your work properly. You are impertinent too. I will whip you, if you still persist in your own way." Jada Bharata thought, "I must teach some lesson to this ignorant king." Jada Bharata told "Oh king, if you whip, only this physical body will be affected. I will not be in the least affected. I am *Kutastha*. I am Atman. I am *Asanga*. I am *Akarta*. I am Sat-Chit-Ananda Brahman." You called me stout, plumpy. Fatty condition or lean

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

state belongs to tbe body. Atman is neither lean nor fatty. Hunger and thirst belong to prana. Desire, lust, anger, pain belong to mind and not to Atman. You commanded, you would whip me. When one sees oneness, sameness, identity, homogeneity, where is grief, delusion, fear, sorrow, distress, pain for this man? Where to go? What to do? What to accept? What to reject?

"Who is to see whom? With what? Who is to respect whom? Who is to love whom? Who is to honour whom? Who is to command whom? Who is to obey whom?"

When the king heard these wise words of Raja Jada Bharata, he was very much startled. He thought that this man was a Jnani, not a cooly. He immediately got down from the palanquin, prostrated before Raja Jada Bharata, asked pardon. And prayed that he should be initiated into the secrets of Vedanta. Raja Jada Bharata told "O king, this is not Dharma on your part to ask a wayfarer to carry your palanquin and insult him severely. This is not justice. In future, you must be careful." Then Raja Jada Bharata gave him full instruction on Vedanta.

You can draw a great deal of inspiration, help and strength from the incident in the life of such a great man as Raja Jada Bharata—a king and Jnani. He can crush the king in no time. But sages will never do. They are all merciful. They are ocean of Grace. They are full of humility. If somebody, a sickman or any other person, asks you to carry a pot of water, you think he is different from you, while in reality he is your own self. (You and He are essentially one.) You become proud. You abuse him. "Lazy fellow. Low bread man."

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

This is not right. Be humble. By humility you can destroy self-conceit. Behave like Jada Bharata. Remember always this incidence. Use your body as an instrument, as Jada Bharata did. You are Atman. Do not identify yourself with the body.

16. Control of Anger

(Ekanath Maharaj's example)

Ekanath Maharaj is a well-known Maharashtra saint. He has written a very useful book Ekanath Bhagawatam, which you will find in every house in Maharashtra. Look at his fervent devotion. Even God himself,—Sree Krishna —assumed the form of a poor Brahmin boy under the name of *Sree Kandia* and lived in his house for a period of 12 years, rendering service, such as bringing water for Ekanath for pooja, making sandal paste for worship, removing the leaves after dinner, etc. After 12 years, Sree Kandia disappeared miraculously. This saint was very peaceful, calm, serene, and tranquil always. Anger was unknown in his face. Some mischievous people of Pattan, a village in Hyderabad (Deccan) wherein Ekanath was living, wanted to excite him some way or other. They bribed a Brahmin and induced him to make Ekanath angry. This Brahmin thought within himself "Which way will be better to excite Ekanath? Let me catch hold of his wife. He is must attached to his wife. This will irritate him. I will succeed in my attempt. This is the best method." So, he decided to make this experiment. One day, when Ekanath's wife was serving food, this mischievous Brahmin entered Ekanath's

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

house, caught hold of the back of his wife. Can a flood in the Ganges uproot the rocky mountain ranges on the sides? Can an attack of diarrhoea do anything in a Siddha with *Kaya Siddhi* or *Kaya Sampat?* Can a cobra bite make any influence in a man who possesses the proper antidote and who has a knowledge of the herbal plants which can neutralise the poisonous effects of a venomous bite? Never. Never. Ekanath Maharaj stood as a solid rock, quite smiling. He laughed heartily. He rather exhibited a fit of gramaphone laughter. What is this to a man, who has no identification with the body, wife, etc.? What is this for a man, who has crossed the ocean of ignorance? What is this for a man, full of *Sattwa*, and beyond Sattwa—these preposterous, trivial acts of a worldly minded man? Janaka says, *Mithilayam predeeptayam na me dahati Kinchana*—"Even if the whole Mithila is burnt, it is nothing, nothing to me". What is this for a man, I should say, God, like Ekanath who is beyond the pairs of opposites, who is beyond the 3 Gunas, who is beyond body, mind and Buddhi? He excused, forgave that poor, ignorant Brahmin. He pitied and sympathised with that ignorant Brahmin. Ekanath asked his wife "Lakshmi Bai! the poor child has caught hold of you. The child is very hungry. Give him milk profusely. Allow him to suckle." When this poor Brahman noticed that Ekanath was not a bit moved, and heard the sympathetic words, his heart melted severely. He felt a lot for his cheeky act towards a God. Tears were flowing abundantly from his eyes. He repented that he had done a heinous sin. He prostrated before Ekanath and said: "Oh God. Ekanath Maharaj. Forgive me.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Forgive me. I have done a foolish act. I am a poor Brahmin. I have no money for my maintenance. These villagers bribed me to do this act, to make you angry in any way. As I was very, very poor, I was rather attracted by this offer of money. I have done a capital sin. I never knew of your Divine Nature. I once more prostrate. Forgive me. Forgive me, my Lord." Ekanath excused him, asked him to study Bhagawatha and repeat Krishna mantra "*Om Namo Bhagawate Vasudevaya*," 108 times daily, and gave him a Tulsimala to wear also. The villagers were certain that this time they would certainly succeed in their plan. They saw the poor Brahmin returning with a Tulsimala in his neck. They were quite startled and disappointed. They asked the Brahmin "What happened there between you and Ekanath?"

The poor Brahmin replied "I did my best. I caught hold of the back of his wife. This did not in any way affect him. He was smiling all the while. He is a God. He is not a man. I am his disciple now. He has given me mantra. From this time I have left, all my mischievous acts. I am now trying my best to have *Darshana* of Krishna. I will not join with your people hereafter."

2. The same villagers bribed a Mahommedan and asked him to excite Ekanath in any way. The Mahommedan agreed. He went to the Banks of Godaveri and waited in the place where Ekanath used to take his bath. Ekanath bathed in the river and was passing to his house. The Mahommedan came in front of Ekanath and spat on his face. Ekanath did not speak a word, simply laughed, and went again to take a

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

bath. He came out after the second bath. The Mahommedan again spat. Ekanath again smiled and went for a third bath. Ekanath came out and the Mahommedan again spat on the face. This process went on 108 times. Ekanath was not a bit moved. Ekanath was an embodiment of patience itself. When the Mahommedan found out that Ekanath was absolutely serene, he thought within himself "Ekanath is not a man. He is a God". The Mahommedan was very much afraid. He thought that Ekanath would curse him to death. He trembled, prostrated before Ekanath, and asked his pardon. The Mahommedan narrated the whole story, and said that he was bribed by the villagers to excite him.

If you remember these two incidents of Ekanath's life, when you get excited and irritable, you will be able to control the anger slowly by repeated efforts. You may fail 50 times. But each time, you will gain some kind of strength to control and restrain. Every failure is a pillar of success only. In the fifty-first time, you are sure to succeed. Remember the story of the spider that made 9 attempts and ultimately succeeded in the ninth endeavour. Constantly bring to memory the mental picture of Ekanath, his strong patience, these two incidents. You will draw inspiration and new strength.

17. Self-Sacrifice

(Ranti Deva's example)

There are various degrees in Self-Sacrifice. A man may have 50 lacs of Rupees. He may donate 2 lacs to

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

the Benares Hindu University. This is also a kind of Self-Sacrifice. A tonga-wallah of a religious bent of mind, of a pious nature gives As. 8 for charity, which is the whole earning of that day and starves on that day. Surely, this is far superior to the previous one, where the man kept 48 lacs for himself, for his own enjoyment and out of the surplus, distributed 2 lacs for charity. You will have to gauge the degree of Self-Sacrifice. He who distributes everything to others and does discriminate charity, or rational charity, charity done to deserving persons is the best of all sacrificers. He is to be highly revered and worshipped. There are persons who get one Rupee and eat one Rupee themselves and distribute nothing. While there are others who get one rupee, eat 14 annas themselves and distribute 2 annas to others. There are others who get one rupee, eat 8 annas themselves and distribute 8 annas to others. There are others who get one rupee, eat 2 annas themselves and distribute 14 annas to others. While there are others who get one rupee, who do not keep anything for themselves, but distribute the whole rupee to others. Mark here the various degrees of Self-Sacrifice.

Persons who belong to the first type are pigs, not only pigs but stout Chinese pigs, who are to be condemned ruthlessly. Others are all sacrificers. But the last type men, who distribute the whole lot are highly praiseworthy. When Sree Rama Krishna Paramahamsa Deva was living at Dakshineshwar Kali Temple, there was a house-holder disciple Nagamahashai. He distributed everything to the needy and starved himself. You must follow his example. Ghandhiji's example is very noble. His sacrifice is of a superior order.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

SELF-SACRIFICE

In Bhagawata, a description is given of *Ranti Deva.* He starved for 48 days and when he was about to break his fast on the morning of the 49th day, with a little flour, sugar and water, a guest came in. He gave a portion of the flour. After the first guest departed, a second guest came. He gave another portion of the flour. A third guest came in. A fourth guest also entered the house. He gave the rest of flour and sugar. When he was about to drink the water, a fifth guest came in and asked for some water to drink. He gave the water also. He had nothing. He said "Let me take on my shoulders all the pains and suffering of the humanity. Let me bring joy to others. Let me suffer always."

You can draw inspiration and get renewed strength from Ranti Deva.

You must follow the example of that king Shibi of old who gave out of his bosom a mass of flesh equal in weight to that of the pigeon for which he gave shelter when chased by the hawk under extreme pains of hunger. That is a real self-sacrifice, laudable, commendable, and praiseworthy indeed. Follow the foot-steps of *Dadichi Maharishi* who lived near Nimsaranyam, modern Nimsar, and who gave his bones to Indra to make his Vajra weapon. You may recall to memory the story in the Mahabharatha of the mongoose with golden colour on one side which was acquired by rolling on 2 or 3 grains of rice that were found on the ground in the house of a Brahmin who starved himself to death along with his wife and children by distributing what little he had to guests. His Yajna or self-sacrifice was even superior to the Raju Suya Yagna of Yudhistra, because the

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

mongoose was not able to turn the other half into gold by rolling on the food remains of that sacrifice. This is an example of ideal self-sacrifice. You can evolve or expand through self-sacrifice, very quickly. You can polish the mind thoroughly. You can completely remove *Mal* or mental impurities.

18. Searching for Guru

(*Story of an Aspirant*)

An aspirant went to a Mahant of *Goraknath Panth*. Goraknath Panthins are those who wear either big black, celluloid or glass ear rings. The Mahant bored the aspirant's ear, put on a big ear-ring and gave him a beautiful name also Yogi Ishwar Anand. He remained in the Ashram for three months. He did not get *Santi*—Peace. He thought within himself 'This is not the proper path. Let me try another path. I can be peaceful.' He left the Ashram immediately, wandered through thick jungles, came across a Fakir and implored for initiation. The Fakir circumcised, gave him a mantra and asked him to repeat 3 stanzas both morning and evening from the Quran. This also did not satisfy him. Now, look at the pitiable condition of this poor aspirant. The ulcers in the ears, etc., had not healed up properly. He had considerable pain through septic inflammation. There was profuse discharge of pus. He had already a disturbed state of mind and this state of affairs augmented his mental worries, immensely. He seriously reflected that this was not the way of seeking the Guru. He made a strong determination that he must

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

not roam about, must stick firmly to one solitary place, and must perform there, *tapas*, severe austerities with constant prayers to God. He selected a place, made severe penances and offered prayers to the Almighty both morning and evening. After a period of two years, a Guru appeared before him, initiated into the deep *mysteries of Kaivalyam* and asked him to come to the Rest House, wherein he was halting, if he wanted further advice. The *resolute* aspirant retorted that he would never come to him and it was his bounden duty to come to him, whenever he wanted assistance.

Deserve and Desire

First deserve and then desire. There is no use of *dilly dallying* hither and thither in search of a Guru. If you search for him, you will never get him. If you don't search, if you make yourself deserving (by the practice of Sadhana Chathushtaya), he will doubtless come to you. *That is the Law. Narada* came to Dhuruva and initiated. Sree Ram Krishna Paramahamsa Dev, carried sweet-meats to Sree Swami Vivekananda, convinced him by giving him *Samadhi* by Master's Touch and then initiated.

1. If you are capable of entering the Hall of Learning, you will find your Guru there.

2. When the pupil is ready, the teacher appears. Lord Jesus says: "When I pass, all my children know me."

3. When the soul sees itself as a centre surrounded by its circumference, when the Sun knows that it is a Sun, surrounded by its whirling planets, the Guru is there, certainly.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

19. Sree Arabindoo's Ashram

Sree Arabindoo is a fully developed Yogi, who lives in Pondicherry. He is a glory to India. He is a glory to the world at large. He has shut himself for the last twenty years in one room. He has never gone out even for a day for walk. He is always absorbed in Samadhi. Such must be the nature of Sadhana in aspirants. He has a good Ashram, beautifully conducted by the Mother. Sixty students from various places, Guzaret, Bengal, etc., are practising Yoga. It is a Cosmopolitan Ashram. It is the only Ashram which has a realised Yogi. Sree Arabindoo gives darshana on three days only in a year. His 4 volumes on 'Synthetic Yoga' are very valuable books. 'Yogic Sadhan,' 'Yoga and its Objects' are two small pamphlets costing 10 annas each, which give a good outline of Yogic practice. His Ashram is developing now. He calls his Yoga as *Supra-mental Yoga*. He has brought the supra-mental consciousness into the physical being and physical consciousness. He has developed *Kaya Siddhi* also. He can draw energy directly from the Will to support his body. He was taking very little food some time ago. Now, he might have entirely dispensed with the food. Recently, he materialised with his Linga Sarira in Africa, just to convince one of his earnest admirers and sincere Sadakas. We are at a loss to know how many miracles he is going to exhibit. He can change the world. Hail! hail!! to Sree Arabindoo, that fully illuminated Uttara Yogi, a modern Sankara. Those who really want to join the Ashram may communicate to Sree Arabindoo directly.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

20. Siddarood Swami

(Of Hubli)

This is a living veteran saint of great repute. He is in Hubli. He has exhibited many miracles, thought-reading, etc. He has *trikala Jnani*, simultaneous consciousness where there is only present. In deep concentration, you do not know how time passes. Hours roll on very quickly. Past and future become blended in the present. This is a sign of progressive, intense concentration. If time is hanging on you, that shows that the mind is wandering about. Large number of persons go about for Dharsan of Siddarood. People have built a huge temple for him. He holds evening classes in Yoga Vashista. Yoga Vashista is a very valuable book on Vedanta or Jnana Yoga. It is a book for the ardent Mumukshu for constant study. You must study it as many times as possible. Then you will have good Samskaras. You must not only study, but live in the spirit of Yoga Vashista. You must live not only in the spirit of Yoga Vashista, but also in the knowledge of Yoga Vashista. All people in Siddarood Swami's Ashram constantly repeat this Mantra "*Sivayanamaha OM—Sivayanamaha-Sivayanamaha OM—Nama Sivayah*". Even a ploughman, agriculturist utters this mantra when he ploughs the fields. A mill grinder repeats this Siva Mantra when he grinds the flour. The whole Hubli, the whole Ashram is filled up with the powerful vibrations of this Panchakshara Mantra. Repeat *OM Nama Sivaya* one lac of times. *OM Namasivaya.*

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Aspirants should have Dharsana of Siddarood Swami, Ramana Maharishi, Sree Arabindoo.

21. Ramana Maharishi

Ramana Maharishi is a well-known, living Jnani in Tiruvannamalai, near Villipuram, Madras. He is a neighbour of Sree Arabindoo, for Pondicherry is not very far from Tiruvannamalai. Tiruvannamalai is a beautiful place of pilgrimage. It has a fine mountain with good caves for meditation. There is a celebrated Siva's Temple. Ramana Maharishi had his *tapaschariya* in one of the caves of this mountain or rather a hill. He lives in a small Ashram at the foot of the hill. Thousands seek him for advice. He is a complete *virakt* with a kowpeena only. *Ramana Gita* is a book published by a learned Shastri, a local resident. It contains many philosophical questions in Question and Answer form.

Once some thieves entered his Ashrama at night, gave him a good thrashing. He bore patiently and requested them to take some nice food before they departed. He offered them good food.

He is an embodiment of Titiksha, patience, Karuna, love. He preaches by example. In a conversation between him and an accountant of Harbour Trust Board, Madras, he has said that "by *Vichara of 'Who am I'* one can control the mind easily. It must be constant. The Swaroopa of the mind is mere thought. The mind draws out like the spider from itself the world and withdraws the world into itself. There is no happiness in the objects. The mind moves towards the Atman,

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

when the desired object is attained and you get the happiness from Atma within".

22. King of Titukshus

Swami Krishna Ashram

(Of Gangotri)

Swami Krishna Ashram is a living saint at Daroli village, 14 miles down below Gangotri, the origin of Ganges. He is living there for the last eight years in an absolutely nude state, in an icy region, where an ordinary man may require a woollen sweater, a Gothma and 6 blankets. He is a Maharashtra Brahmin. He was living on the banks of Narmada. He was a Siva Baktha. He threw off all his pooja vessels, went to Benares, took Dandi Sannyasa, remained there for a year. He then came to Hurdwar, threw off the Danda, became an Avadooth at Uttarkasi. When sharp, big flies were biting his body, when blood was emerging profusely, he would never drive off the flies. Such was his power of endurance. Once in the Kshettar an arrogant servant insulted him for not bringing any vessel for Dhall and poured very hot Dhall on the hand. Swami Krishna Ashram drank the Dhall, though the lips and hands were scalded. There is another Swami, by name Bhuma Ashram, living at Daroli in a nude state. He is a friend of Krishna Ashram.

Titiksha is an essential attribute of a Sannyasin. You can do nothing in the spiritual line without Titiksha. This is one of the *shad sampath*, sixfold virtues.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Practise this virtue. Draw inspirations from Swami Krishna Ashram. Hear the words of Lord Krishna.

"*Matrasparsasthu kaungteya seethoshna sukha dukha-dhah.*

Agama apayino anityas tan titikshaswa Bharata." (Gita, Chap. II—14.)

"*Yang he na vyathayangthi yete purusham purushar-shabha.*

Sama duhkha sukham dheeram so amritatvaya kalpate." (Gita, Chap. II—15.)

"The contacts of matter O Son of Kunti, giving cold and heat, pleasure and pain, they come and go impermanent: endure them bravely, Oh Bharata."

"The man whom these torment not, O chief of men, balanced in pain and pleasure, steadfast, he gets immortality."

23. Narasi Mehta

(Gujerati Saint)

Narasi Mehta was a great Bhakta of Sree Krishna in Gujerat. He was a very poor man. Lord Krishna himself came in with a band of music, marriage presents of various sorts, jewels and clothes of diverse description to celebrate a marriage in his house. Lord Krishna says in Bhagawat "I am a slave of my devotee; just as a wife binds her husband through love, my devotee binds me. He rests in my heart. I am formless. But I have taken form to help *Upasana*, worship of my devotees. *Akasha* is Brahman. Sun is Brahman. Fire is Brahman. Prana is Brahman. Mind is Brahman. Food

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

is Brahman. This is all for Upasana. I heard the cry of Gajendra, the king of elephants, for help when he was caught by the crocodile. I hastened to give him Moksha. I gave Dharsan to Dhruva when he repeated the Dwadasa (12) Akshara mantra. I came out from the pillar to help Prahlada. I ran from Dwaraka to help Draupadi to give her inexhaustible cloth. I send Vimana to all my devotees to bring them to Vaikunta." Lord Krishna says "*Ma Sucha.*" Do not grieve—"*Aham twa Sarvapapebhyo Mokshayishyami*". I will liberate thee from all sins—Gita Ch. 18—66. "*Kaunteya pratijaneehi na me bhakta pranashyati*"—O! Kaunteya, know thou for certain that My devotee perisheth never—Ch. 9—31.

It is within the power of every body to reach Sat-Chit-Ananda state. What is wanted is sincere devotion, constant Abhyasa, total self-surrender.

24. Story of Dhamaji

(Lord Krishna's Dharshan)

Dhamaji was a great devotee of Lord Krishna at Pandarpur. He was the Dewan in a Mohamoden state. A severe famine occurred. Dhamaji opened the treasury and distributed a large sum of money for the sufferers, without obtaining permission from the Nawab. When the Nawab came to know of this act of Dhamaji, he was much enraged and ordered that Dhamaji must be executed. When he was being taken for execution, Dhamaji asked the executory to pass through Pandarpur, as he wanted to have his last Dharsan of Vittal. They agreed. In the meantime Lord Krishna, assumed the form of a low

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

caste man, went to the Nawab and said "Oh Nawab, I am a messenger from Dhamaji, your Dewan. Here is the money to replace the sum he utilised. Give me a receipt now." The Nawab was very much puzzled and astonished at this incidence. There was so much lustre and attraction in the messenger that the Nawab thought that this man was a Divine Being. The Nawab sent people immediately to stop his execution. Lord Krishna did some more fun also. He took the receipt and kept in the Gita owned by Dhamaji. Dhamaji took his bath in Chandrabhaga at Pandarpur, wanted to go through a few slokas before his execution. In his great astonishment, he saw a receipt from the Nawab. He knew this was all the grace of Lord Krishna. He extremely felt for his having been the root cause of all these troubles for Lord Krishna. He cursed himself that he had not the fortune to have His Dharsan. He intensely gave up his mind to Sree Krishna. Lord Krishna gave Dharsan to Dhamaji. Dhamaji rested in Sayujya Mukti. People visit now Dhamaji's birth place, 12 miles off from Pandarpur. If you have sincere faith, *Ananya Bhakti*, *Avyabicharini Bhakti*, you can get Mukti easily.

25. Saint Who Lost Two Arms

Develop Titiksha, Kshama, Karuna

A saint was passing in a thick forest. Two thieves met him, cut off his two arms, and threw him in a dry well. Soon after a thirsty wayfarer came to the well to drink some water, and saw the miserable saint with amputated hands. He helped the saint to get out of the

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

well. The saint was under the care of a surgeon for some time and got better. He proceeded to a Maharaja of a rich state. The Maharaja put him in charge of charity section. This saint was a very virtuous, noble-hearted and generous man. After he took charge, he distributed a considerable sum in charity. His name and fame spread far and wide. These two thieves who cut off his hands also came in for charity. The saint received them with great respect and hospitality and told the servants to give special accommodation and serve them with great care as they are very good and learned people. The thieves remained there in a royal style. Within their hearts, they had the greatest fear that this saint might revenge at any moment. After a few days the thieves asked permission of the saint to go away. The saint gave them a cart-load of presents and decent articles and sent special messengers to escort them to their native place. In half way the messengers asked the two guests-thieves, "How is it that the saint showed special courtesy, and favour to you? What is the matter?" The guest-thieves replied: "The saint is known to us before. He is our friend. We helped him very much."

When they uttered these words, even the Goddess Earth could not bear; the earth gave way and the thieves were destroyed by the wrath of Shakti or power of God. The messengers returned and narrated the sad occurrence to the saint. The saint felt very much. At once, he gave up food, made severe tapas, prayed to God "Oh God, Oh Rama, you have given Mukti to Ravana, your own enemy. Why can you not give Mukti to my enemies, the two thieves who cut off my hands."

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

God pitied the saint, was moved with the severe penance of the saint, restored them back from the cloven earth, and gave them liberation.

Remember Tolstoy's words

You will find an echo of the above saint's lives in Tolstoy's life and teachings also. Tolstoy says : " Love, Bless, pray and do good to the man who does you the greatest harm." Do not revenge. Do not return anger for anger. Do not displease anybody. Pray to God that He may purify the heart of a vicious man. Remember the above story. Remember Lord Jesus' words —" If a man beats on one cheek, show the other cheek also. Give your shirt also for the man who has stolen your coat."

If you constantly remember the above instructions, you can easily destroy hatred, jealousy, anger. You can remove the cruel nature. When these vrittis are annihilated, peace follows automatically. The virtues Titiksha, Kshama and Karuna should be cultivated.

26. Punjab Incidence

(Facts about a Soldier Bhaktha)

Have you not heard of a recent Punjab incidence ? A soldier, a sincere Rama Bhaktha, was on petrol duty at night. At night, a fine Bhajana singing party—Rama Nama Sankirtan party were moving about quite close to the soldier. The soldier was much moved by deep devotion, left his duty and joined the singing party. He enjoyed to his heart's content. In the depth of his higher emotions, he entered into " *Bhava Samadhi* "

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

or "*Murcha Samadhi*" the Ecstatic State of Bhakthas. When he returned at 6 a.m. he enquired the Subedar Major Surdhar Bahadur whether anything happened during his absence. The Subedar said. "Nothing happened. I saw you always on petrol duty." The Bhaktha soldier was much astonished. He thought it was all Grace of Rama. Rama himself was on the guard, when he joined the Bhajan. When the soldier came to know of this fact, he immediately resigned his post and went to Ayodhya for profound devotional Yoga. A similar instance occured in Fyzabad. An inspector of schools, stayed at home, did not go to office. When he came the following morning, people said that he was present all along the previous day in the office. He was also a Bhaktha of Sree Rama. This gave him much encouragement. Rama himself assumed the form of the Inspector, just to help his devotee. He instantaneously resigned his post, went to Ayodhya to spend the rest of his life in communion with Rama. He was known as Roop Kala Baghavan. This is not *Kaliyuga*. You are a sceptic and an athiest. If you are sincere and devoted, nothing is impossible. Secure the lotus-feet of Rama. You will have everything.

27. Tiruvalluvar

(Untouchable Saint of South India)

He is considered as an Avatara of Brahma. Some persons went to Tiruvalluvar and asked: "Which is better? Householder's life or Sannyasin's life?" The saint did not tell anything. He called the wife to serve him cold food. The wife acted accordingly. In the

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

meantime, she went to the well to draw water with a brass pot. When she was drawing water, Tiruvalluvar called his wife to bring fan immediately, as the food was very hot. She left the brass pot, instantaneously ran, and handed over the fan to Tiruvalluvar. When she left the pot, it was hanging in the air, owing to her Pativrata Shakti. The persons who came to enquire about the superiority of the two ashrams householder or sannyasin, were astonished to see the pot hanging in the air. Tiruvalluvar's wife never questioned her husband "Why do you want a fan, when I have served you with cold food, food soaked in water in the previous night—cold boiled rice." She simply obeyed implicitly. Tiruvalluvar was stitching an old rag at 12 noon. He called his wife to bring a lamp. His wife immediately obeyed. She never questioned "Why do you want a lamp now? There is ample day-light". The people who came to see Tiruvalluvar, saw these two incidents, did not tell anything, went away quickly. Tiruvalluvar also did not speak a word. They understood that every ashram has got its own merits, its own proper place. Tiruvalluvar has written a wonderful book like Gita in Tamil entitled "Tiru Kural" which contains couplets of wisdom, which is widely studied by the Tamil people.

28. Tukkaram

(The descent of Vimana for Vaikunta)

Tukkaram was a Maharashtra Saint who lived in Dheo, a village on the banks of Indrayani. He had a cruel wife like that of Socrates. She was cruel but virtuous. She would never take her food before Tukkaram did. He

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

was a contemporary of Samarth Ram Das. Once Sivaji of happy memory, sent a plate of pearls and jewels to Tukkaram. Tukkaram refused to accept and returned the jewels for which, he had a good scolding from his wife. She said to Tukkaram "Why have you returned? You are a big fool. We have got many children. We are very poor. We can utilise it." Tukkaram was an ordinary labouring cooly, who used to drive birds in Jwari fields. He was quite unlettered. Yet his famous *Abanghas*, the product of inspiration and intuition are widely sung in Sankirtana parties throughout Maharashtra. They are also translated into English by a Missionary. A portion of the Abanghas is prescribed as text for M. A. students in Bombay University. His mantra was *Vittala-Vittala-Vittala-Vittala* (another name for Sree Krishna). His form of worship or mental picture was the Murthi of Pandarpur with hands on waist. He was very fond of Bhajan, singing Vittala-Vittala with cymbols in his hands. One day he told his friends that he would be going to Vaikunta. He asked his wife also whether she would accompany him to Vaikunta. She refused. All people did not believe. He took bath in Chandrabhaga. A dazzling celestial car came from Vaikunta. Tukkaram entered the Vimana and reached Narayan's lotus-feet.

29. Nandan

(A Pariah Saint of Chidambaram)

Chidambaram represents a southern Benares. It has Nataraja's temple. The temple is a beautiful one

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Nataraja is a name for Lord Siva. If you remain in Chidambaram for some time, your sin and Mal will be destroyed. That is the popular belief. Nandan was a pariah, a low-caste untouchable. He was serving a Brahmin in the cultivation of his lands. He was a great devotee of Lord Siva, Nataraja of Chidambaram. It is said that Nandan was a Brahmin in his previous birth. He asked several times his master to allow him to go to Chidambaram to worship Siva. The arrogant Brahmin abused him, "You, low-caste pariah, you want to worship the Deity of Brahmins. Go and worship the ghosts, Bhutas who are your family deities." Nandan was a great devotee. He was always praying to God—Nataraja did a miracle to help Nandan. The dry lands of the Brahmin which remained uncultivated were all filled with green paddy in a day. The Brahmin landlord was quite astonished. He thought that this pariah was a great devotee of Lord Nataraja. He immediately allowed Nandan to proceed to Chidambaram. Nandan went to Chidambaram, had Darsan of Nataraja and attained Mukti. This famous *katha* is performed by songsters throughout Madras Presidency in the Tamil districts. Chidambaram is a famous place of pilgrimage.

30. Namadev

(God's testing)

Namadev was a saint of Pandarpur in Maharashtra. He was a tailor by profession. It was supposed he was an incarnation of Rishi Valmiki. When he was a boy, he took some eatables as offering to Lord Krishna—Vittala of Pandarpur temple, placed them before the Murthi

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

and asked Krishna to eat them. Everything remained in the plate. Namadev wept bitterly, prayed. Lord Krishna appeared in human form, took the plate and ate the contents. When the boy returned with an empty plate, parents asked the boy "Oh Namadev, what became of the eatables?" Namadev said "Mother, Vittala ate them." Parents were quite astonished. In the following day, his father accompanied the boy to the temple with the offering. The father hid himself. The boy placed the plate before Vittala. Vittala appeared in the human form and ate them. Namadev's father was closely watching. He was much surprised. He thought that Namadev was a Devata, not a man. When Namadev was sitting on the banks of reputed Chandrabhaga with some bread and ghee, Vittala wanted to test Namadev. He assumed the form of a dog and snatched the bread out of Namadev's hands. Namadev said "Oh Vittala who has come in the form of a dog—Oh dog—I know you are Vittala. I see Vittala in everything —Do not eat plain, dry bread. Allow me to apply ghee to the bread." Vittala thought that Namadev is quite ripe. He showed his *Chathurbuja* Maha Vishnu form out of the dog. Namadev attained *Sayujya Mukti.*

31. A List of Books

1. Adwaita Siddhi.
2. *Bhaghawad-Gita* (for *constant study*).
3. Bhamati.
4. *Brahma Sutras with Sankara Bhashya*, by Dr. Thibo, 2 volumes.
5. Chit Sukhi.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

6. Haristuti.
7. *Jivanmukti Viveka* in English and Hindhi by Vidyaranya Swami.
8. Kathavalli.
9. Kalpataru.
10. Karikas of Gaudapada.
11. Nyaya Sudha.
12. Padarthatattvanirnaya.
13. *Panchadasi*, by Vidyaranya Swami (English, Hindi, Sanskrit).
14. Panchapadika Vivarana.
15. Prakatartha.
16. *12 Classical Upanishads* (for *constant study*).
17. Purvamimansa.
18. Sahasraksha.
19. Sanat Sujatiya.
20. Sankshepa Sarirake.
21. *Siddantalesha.*
22. Siddanta Muktavali.
23. Tattva Pradipika.
24. Tattva Suddhi.
25. Vartikas of Suresvara on Brihadaranyaka.
26. Vedanta Kaumudi.
27. *Panchekaran.*
28. *Viveka Chudamani* (for *constant study*).
29. *Vichar Sagar.*
30. *Atma Purana.*
31. Kandan Kadayam.
32. *Avadooth Gita* (*constant study and nididhyasan, meditation*).
33. *Ashtavakra Gita.*
34. *Adhyatma Ramayana.*

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

35. *Yogie Sadhan*, by Sree Arabindo Ghosh.
36. *Yoga and Its Effects*, do.
37. *Swami Vivekananda's Works*, 7 Vols.
38. *Swami Ram Tirtha's Works*, 4 Vols.
39. *Jnaneswari*, by Sree Jnana Dev.
40. *Gita Rahasya*, by Sree Gangadara Tilak,
41. *Bhagawad-Gita*. Mahadeva Sastri's Translation of Sankara's Commentary.
42. *Laghu Yoga Vashista* (for *constant study*), by K. Narayanaswami Aiyer.
43. *Brihat Yoga Vashishta*.
44. 30 Minor Upanishads, by K. Narayanaswami Aiyer.
45. Sree Arabindoo's Essays on Gita, 2 Volumes.
46. Vrittiprabhakar, by Nischaldas (Hindi and English.)
47. Tattwanusandan.
48. Justice Woodroffe's Serpent Power.
49. Power as Mind, by Justice Woodroffe.
50. Sakti-Saktha, do.
51. *Santi Parva* in Mahabharata.
52. Tulsi Das Ramayan.
53. Valmiki Ramayan.
54. Sandilya Bakti Sutras.
55. Narada Bakti Sutras.
56. *Voice of the Silence* (Theosophical Publication).
57. *Light on the Path* do.

Western Philosophy

1. Bacon.
2. Deussen.
3. Carlyle.
4. Hume.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

5. Huxley.
6. Kant.
7. Hegel.
8. Schopenhauer.

32. Epilogue

I have now finished the Book on "Practice of Yoga". I am sorry that the space at my disposal does not allow me to give an elaborate and exhaustive description of many of the details of Yoga. I have stated mere outlines only in many points. I hope to enter into the *Yogic Minutæ* in my Second Volume, which will be published after some time. All Sadhanas described in the book are very, very practical. They will help a lot the aspirants, if they care to fix their minds on them with interest, attention and faith. This triple virtue is indispensably needed for Abhyasa. Then only success is possible. I would ask the readers to go through the book constantly, as many times as possible, to get a deep Sanskara, or impression of many vital points in meditation. The mind should be rendered calm, pure, clear, steady, subtle, sharp, and one-pointed. It should be rendered a fit instrument for concentration and meditation. It should be made fit for 'Holy Communion,' for *Atma Dharsan* by repeated practice through unflinching, indefatigable energy. Get immortality through one means—Tyaga Sannyasa "*Sraddah Bhakti Dhyana Yogadavehi*"—"Try to know Him by Faith, Devotion and Meditation."

Rest in Sat-Chit-Ananda Brahman. Never, Never, Never forget Oh, Dear Readers, the last word of Vedas, Upanishads, "*Tat Twam Asi*".

OM ! OM !! OM !!!

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

33. Santi Sloka

OM. Purnamadah Purnam Idam Purnat Purnam Udachyate,
Purnasya Purnam Adaya Purnamevavashisyate,

OM Shanti ! Shanti !! Shanti !!!

OM. That is Full. This is full. From that Full, this Full has emanated.
When this Full has come out of that Full, that Full still remains Full.

OM Peace ! Peace !! Peace !!!

HARI OM Tat Sat

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

YOGA-ADDENDA

SVARA SADHANA

Practice of Breath

Yoga of Yogas

(*Wonderful Virtues*)

BY knowing the nature of inspiration and expiration, by having a comprehensive understanding and practice of the Science of Breath—Svara Sadhana—comes into being the knowledge of the three times. This Science, the hidden of the hidden, the secret of the secret, the revealer of Satyam or Truth or Brahman, the bestower of Bliss and Supreme Knowledge is a pearl, a precious gem on the head of the wise. This knowledge is the Subtle of the Subtle; it is easily understood if faith, interest and attention are sincerely bestowed on the part of aspirants. It excites wonder in the unbelievers. In the Svara are the Vedas and the Shastras. In the Svara are all the 7 worlds. The Svara is the reflection of Para Brahman. A knowledge more secret than the science of breath, wealth more useful than the science of breath, a friend more true than the science of breath, has never

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

been seen or heard of. Friends are brought together by the power of breath. Wealth is obtained together with comfort and reputation through the power of breath.

In the body are the Nadis having many forms and extensions; they ought to be known in the body by the wise, by the aspirants for the sake of knowledge. Branching off from the root in the navel, 72,000 of them extend in the body. In the Muladhara is the power **Kundalini** sleeping like a serpent; thence *10 Nadis* go upwards and 10 downwards. In them is manifested the Prana all over the body. Of all these, 10 are the chief; of the ten 3 are the highest—**Ida, Pingala** and **Sushumna**.

Ida, Pingala, Sushumna

Ida is in the left part, Pingala in the right, Sushumna in the middle. *Prana, Apana, Samana, Udana, Vyana* are the 5 important forces—the first and foremost is the *Mukhya Prana* or chief Prana. These five forces are modifications of the *Mukhya* Prana. The one Mukhya Prana assumes the five different forms for purposes of different functioning, just as one *antahkarana* assumes fourfold form, Manas, Buddhi, Chitta, Ahamkara (*Vritti bheda*). Prana is in the chest. Apana is in the anus. Samana is in the circle of the navel. The Udana is in the middle of the throat. Vyana pervades all over the body.

Ida is Ganges. Pingala is Jumna. Sushumna is Sarasvathi. Worship the breath. You do get 1,000 dips in these sacred rivers. You need not go to these places.

Sub-Prana Five

Naga, Kurma, Krikara, Devadatta and Dhananjaya are the five Sub-Pranas.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Naga causes belching. Kurma causes winking of the eye. Krikara induces hunger. Devadatta excites yawning. Dhananjaya causes decomposition of the dead body. It does not leave even the dead body.

Ida flows through the left nostril, Pingala through the right, Sushumna, through both. Ida is the lunar nadi, or Chandra nadi. Pingala is the Solar nadi or Surya nadi.

The Jiva is ever repeating the *Ajapa Gayatri mantra*-**Sohum**. Watch the breath carefully. You will notice this. The sound **So** or Sa is produced during inspiration, Hum or Ha during expiration. *Sa* is the *Shakti*, *Ha* is the *Siva*. Watch very carefully with attention, faith and interest the motion of the Sun and Moon in the Pingala and Ida (right and left nostril). Keep the prana and mind calm by driving emotions and desires through intellect, reasoning, discrimination and Will. To those men who practise and thus always keep the Sun and Moon in proper order, knowledge of the past and the future becomes as easy as if they were in their hand.

In Ida, the appearance of the breath is that of Amrita (nectar). It is the great nourisher of the world. In the right, Pingala, the world is always born. In the midst the Sushumna moves very cruelly and is very bad in all acts. Everywhere in auspicious acts the left nadi causes strength. In going out the left is auspicious, in coming in the right is auspicious. *The Moon is even, the Sun odd. The Moon is the female, the Sun is the male.* Do calm acts during the flow of Moon. Do harsh acts during flow of Sun. Do acts resulting in the attainment of psychic powers, Yoga, and Salvation, during the flow of Sushumna.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

SVARA SADHANA

Origin

In the bright fortnight the Moon comes in first, in the dark one the Sun; beginning from the first lunar day they rise one after the other in order, each after three days.

Duration of Flow

The Moon and the Sun have each the white (northward, upward) and the black (southward, downward) duration of *five Ghatis* (*two hours*). They flow in order during the 60 Ghatis of a day.

Then by a Ghati each (*24 minutes*) *the fivs Tattvas flow.* The days begin with the *Pratipata* (the first lunar day). When the order is reversed, the effect is reversed.

In the bright fortnight the left is powerful; in the dark the right. The Yogi must with attention bring these into order, beginning with the first lunar day. If the breath rises by Ida at sunrise and flows throughout the day and Pingala rises at sunset and flows throughout the night, it confers considerable good results; in the reverse, the reverse.

Let the Moon flow throughout the whole day, from sunrise to sunset and the Sun throughout the whole night from sunset to sunrise. He who practises thus is verily a great Yogi. Neophytes can use a plug of cotton or fine cloth to change the currents. Plug the right nostril, the left will flow; plug the left, the right will flow. **Practise this. Practise this. Practise this.** My dear children!!! Now, wake up to drink the nectar, the *garma garam Cha of immortality.* Shake off your

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

habitual sloth, indolence, inertia, all aspects of Tamas. Leave off your idle talks, gossiping, and the " obnoxious habit of criticising others ". Do something useful. Do something practical. Remember your Death every moment. *Ravaura*, and *Maharavaura* (hells) are eagerly welcoming you, every moment. Exert your best to escape from these dangers.

Flow in Days (Success)

The *Ida, left nadi* gives success in all acts during Mondays, Wednesdays, Thursdays and Fridays, especially in the bright fortnight. The *Pingala, right nadi* gives success in all harsh acts, especially in the dark fortnight during Tuesdays, Saturdays and Sundays. The Sun is centred in the east and the north, the moon in the west and south. Let none go to west and south during the flow of the right nadi. Let none go to east and north during the flow of the left nadi.

Which Step to Place?

Whenever the breath is in the right or the left Nadi, the journey will be successful if the right or the left, as the case may be, is the first step.

Moon is Auspicious

In those acts which are desired to have durable effect, in going on a distant journey, in entering an order of life (Ashrama), or a palace, in amassing wealth, in marriage, in trade, in collection of grain, in going into a new house,

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

in going out, in throwing the seed, in rehearsing a mantra, in the treatment of diseases. Such acts also as the practice of Yoga are successful in Ida. By day or by night all works are successful; in all auspicious works the flow of the moon is good.

Acts during Flow of Sun Nadi

Eating, bathing, battle, harsh and hot deeds, in enmity, gambling, sports, etc. Just after eating the Sun is auspicious. Sun is hot, digests food properly. *The wise ought to sleep, too, during the flow of the Sun breath. Lie on the left side, the Sun nadi will flow by itself.*

How to Change Flow in Nadi

1. Lie on the right side for 15 minutes. The moon nadi will begin to flow. Lie on the left side for 15 minutes. The Sun nadi will begin to flow. This is one method.
2. Plug the left nostril with a bit of cotton wool, the Sun will flow. Plug the right, the moon will flow.
3. Use the *Hamsa Danda* or Yoga Danda which the Yogins carry with them. It is made of wood. Place it in the right axilla or arm pit, lean a bit towards the right, and press the arm pit. The moon will flow. Do the other way for the Sun.
4. Sit. Draw the right leg up. Place the arm pit in the right knee that is raised now. Lean a bit towards the right. Press the arm pit. The moon will flow now within 10 minutes. Do the other way for the flow of Sun.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

5. *The most effective method* is through the practice of *Nauli Kriya*. The flow can be changed instantaneously also. All harsh acts, all those various acts which in their nature must be transitory and temporary, are successful during the Sun. Sushumna, where the breath flows out of both nostrils is the destroyer of all acts. Practice of Meditation, Yoga, psychic practices are very effective during Sushumna.

In the front, in the left and above is the moon. On the back, on the right and below is the Sun.

Prediction and Messenger

The messenger who is above, in front, or on the left, is in the way of the moon, and he who is below, at the back, and on the right, is in the way of the Sun. Whatever good or evil the messenger enquires about, standing towards the flowing Nadi, comes not to pass as he desires. In the empty Nadi it is the reverse. If a man puts a question about battle, he will win if he is towards the flowing Nadi; will lose if he is towards the other. He whose name has even letters wins, if he asks the question during the flow of the moon. He who has an odd number of letters in his name wins if he asks the question during the flow of the Sun.

Flow of Tattvas in Nadi

Five Tattvas flow in each nadi, each for a period of 24 minutes. *First of all flows the Vayu Tattva; secondly, the Tejas; thirdly, the Prithivi; and fourthly, the Apas; fifthly, Akasha. Note this carefully.*

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Colour of Tattva

Prithivi is yellow; Apas, white; Agni or Tejas, red; Vayu, green; Akasha, black. Looking into a mirror, let the breath be thrown upon it; let the wise man know the difference of the Tattvas by their forms.

Forms of Tattva

Quadrangular, Semi-lunar or crescent-like, triangular, spherical, and spotted are respectively the forms of the five Tattvas.

Direction of Flow

Prithivi flows midway; Apas flows downwards; Agni flows upwards; Vayu flows at acute angles; Akasha flows between every two.

Seat of Tattvas

Prithivi in the feet; Apas in the knees; Tejas between the two shoulders; Vayu in the root of the navel; Akasha in the head.

Taste of Tattvas

Prithivi, sweet; Apas, astringent; Tejas, pungent; Vayu, acid; Akasha, bitter.

Measurement of Flow

Prithivi 12 finger's breadth; Apas 16; Agni 4; Vayu 8.

Prithivi and the Apas are auspicious Tattvas, the Tejas is moderate in its effects. Akasha and Vayu are inauspicious.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Modifications

1. Bone, muscle, skin, nerve, hair, are the modifications of Prithivi.
2. Sperm, *Sronita*, fat, urine and saliva are those of Apas.
3. Hunger, thirst, sleep, drowsiness and yawning are those of Tejas.
4. Removing, walking, contraction, expansion, smelling belong to Vayu.
5. Desire to have, desire to repel, shame, fear and forgetfulness belong to Akasha.

Vishayas

Prithivi has 5, Apas 4, Tejas 3, Vayu 2, Akasha 1.

Even when the Nadi is full, but the Tattva is not congenial, there is no success. *The Sun or the Moon gives success only when combined with the congenial Tattva.* If by chance the moon does not rise in the morning and the Sun in the evening, they do so respectively after mid-day and mid-night.

Length of Flow of Prana

Prana is 10 fingers during inspiration; 12 during expiration; walking 24; running 42; in cohabitation 65; in sleeping 100; in eating and speaking 18. *There is much wastage in sleep. So, do not sleep much. Do not sleep in day time.*

Gunas in Tattvas

Prithivi and Apas are Sattwa; Tejas is Tamas; Vayu is Rajas.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

In conclusion, I want you to practise this at least systematically and regularly and that is, to keep the moon flow through the left nostril from Sunrise to Sunset and the Sun flow through the right nostril from Sunset to Sunrise. This will doubtless bestow on you wonderful benefits. Wrong Svara is the cause of host of ailments—observance of the right Svara as indicated and described above leads to healthy and long life. Verily, verily I say this unto you, my dear children. *Practise, Practise, Practise this from to-day.* Salute to Lord Siva before you begin practice, who is the giver of this wonderful Science, by uttering *OM Nama Sivaya* and to Sree Ganesha, the remover of all obstacles by uttering *OM Sree Ganeshaya Namaha.*

OM! OM!! OM!!!

2. Asanology

A Discourse on Asana

Wonderful Sirshasana

(Topsy turvy pose)

Sirshasana is known by other names as *Kapaliasana, Vrikshasana* (like a tree), *Viparetha Karani. This is the King of all asanas.* Stand upon the head, by *raising the legs very, very slowly* to avoid jerks. Have the two hands locked (*finger lock*) underneath the head. Bring down the legs also *very, very slowly.* This is important. You can place the hands, one on each side of the head to begin with. You will find this easy, if you are fatty. Then, you can take to *finger-lock* method. Take the help of the wall to start with. This asana is nothing for

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

those who can do balance in parallel-bars or on the ground. Ask your friend to assist you, to keep the legs steady while practising.

Sree Swami Kuvalayananda is editing a very useful quarterly journal on Hatha Yoga styled *Yoga-Mimamsa* in Scientific, modern lines at Lonavla, Bombay. The subscription is Rs. 7-8-0 per annum. For back numbers, he charges Rs. 9-0-0. It contains beautiful pictures of Asanas. Get the 4 parts of the first volume, wherein all the important asanas are described with fine photos of asans. It is in English. It will help you a lot. Shripad Damodar Satbattekar, Swadyaya Mandal, Aundh (Dt. Satara) has published a beautiful book with 50 pictures on Asanas, in Hindi. It costs Rs. 2. He has made a good Asana chart of 50 Asanas also for As. 4. Get them, if you are earnest, if you are sincere, if you want to improve yourself, if you have understood the real value of life, existence and being. "*Tasmat Yogi Bhava, Arjuna.*" "Therefore, become thou a Yogi, Oh Arjuna." Bhagawad Gita, VI—46. Remember always these precious words of Lord Krishna. Endeavour to become a Yogi.

Duration of Practice

Start with 15 seconds. Gradually increase by 15 seconds each week to 20 minutes or half an hour. Strong persons will be able to keep the asana for ½ an hour within 2 or 3 months. Do it slowly. There is no harm. Do not be anxious. Do not fret yourself. Be calm. Be cool. There is eternity before you. On this score, do not degenerate into Tamas, inertia. Use a soft pillow or a fourfold blanket underneath the head. *Do*

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

the asana on an empty stomach. If you have time, do twice daily, both morning and evening.

Pandit Regunath Shastry at Bhadri Narayan, is very fond of this asana. He is practising for a large number of years. He does for 2 or 3 hours at one stroke. He says this leads to *natural pranayama and Samadhi by itself.* No other effort is necessary. There is one Yogi at Benares who enters into Samadhi in this asana. If you watch the breath, you will notice this becomes finer and finer. In the beginning of practice there will be slight difficulty in breathing. As you advance in practice, this vanishes. You will find real pleasure, exhilaration of spirits in this asana. *Do not breathe through the mouth, while practising. Breathe through the nose.* Sree Jaspat Rai Maharaj is able to do this asana for 1 hour. Sree P. V. Acharya Maharaj does for 45 minutes morning and evening before meditation. He does this asana and then sits for meditation. He finds this highly beneficial for meditative purposes. He has expressed this very often to me. Because, the brain centres are supplied with a large quantity of blood. They work very efficiently. In this asana alone, the brain can draw plenty of prana, and blood. This asana acts against the force of gravity and draws an abundance of blood from the heart. You can hear the *Anahata* sounds quite distinctly while practising. Mark these sounds carefully. The uses are wonderful. Words will fail to adequately describe its beneficial results and effects. This is a *panacea*, a cure all, a Sovereign specific for all diseases. Memory admirably improves. It heightens the psychic faculties. Great benefit is derived by sitting for meditation after Sirshasana. It transmutes the

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

sex-energy into Ojas Sakthi, spiritual energy. It energises, invigorates and vivifies. "On the first day, the Yogi should stand on his head with the feet raised up for a moment. He should increase this period gradually every day. Wrinkles and greyness of hair will disappear within 3 months. He who practises only for a period of 3 hours every day conquers time." Yogatattva Upanishad.

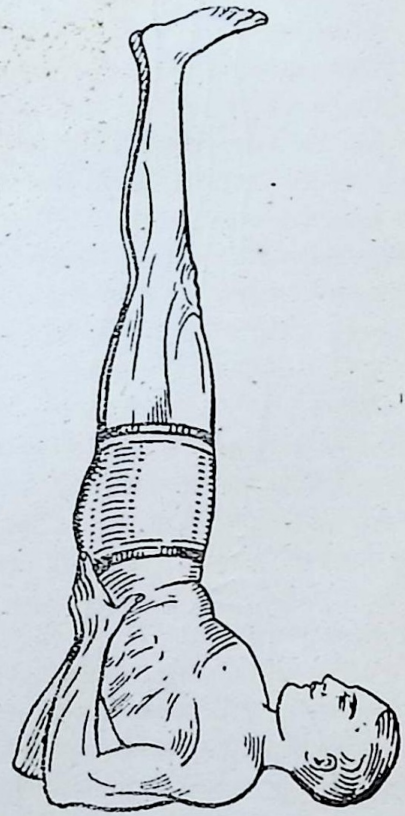
It helps Brahmacharya a lot. It awakens Kundalini Sakthi. It relieves congestion in the seminal bags and checks wet dreams, Spermatorrhoea. Eyesight improves. Sree Takore Dwaraka Singhji, Sitapur, has considerably improved his eyesight by taking to this asana. All diseases of the eye, ear, nose, head, throat, stomach, geneto-urinary system, liver, spleen, lungs are removed. It removes deafness, gonorrhoea, diabetes, piles, asthma, consumption, fashionable pyorrhoea, constipation, renal colic, syphilis, etc. It is *a powerful blood-purifier*, brain and nerve tonic. It augments the digestive fire, *Jadaragni*. I have introduced this asana in Sitapur. There is a Sirshasana atmosphere now in Sitapur. Many are practising systematically and realising its miraculous effects. Lawyers, occultists and thinkers will highly appreciate this Asana. By this Asana, the solar nadi which dwells at the root of navel is brought upward and the moon at root of palate is brought downward.

Sarvangasana

(Pan Physical pose)

This is another important Asana. Lie on the back quite flat. Slowly raise the legs quite vertical. Support the

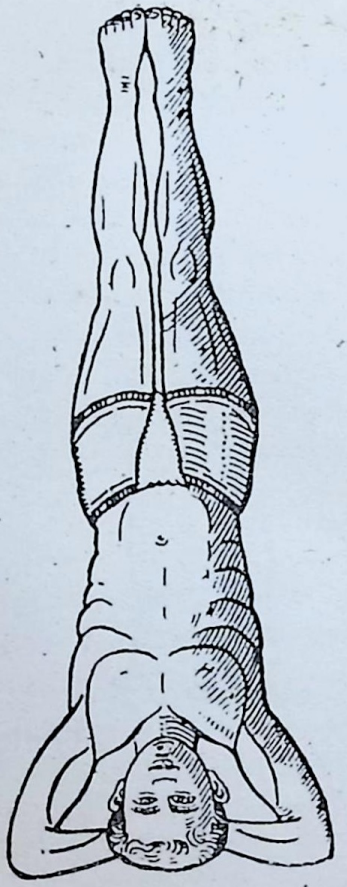
Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai



SARVANGASANA

See Page 256.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai



SIRSHASANA

See Page 257

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

back with the two hands. This is an easy Asana. Sirshasana is a little more difficult. Slowly bring down the legs. Concentrate the mind on the Thyroid in the neck. Practise this asana from 2 to 5, 10 or 20 minutes twice daily. Press the chin against the chest. I am very fond of these two asanas. I generally recommend these two asanas, combined with *Paschmottan* invariably to those persons who approach me. I have started a *Sirsho-Sarvang propaganda.* These three asanas alone can keep you in perfect health. You need not take any long walk or physical exercise. Physical exercise draws the prana out. Asana sends prana in. Asana distributes prana quite evenly throughout the body and different systems. So the effects are different in two cases. Asana is not only physical but spiritual also, as it awakens the serpent power, Kundalini and as it forms the first *anga* (limb) of Ashtanga Raja Yoga. A particular asana removes a particular disease. Mark this wonderful power of asana. Sarvangasana centralises the blood in spinal column and nourishes beautifully well all the spinal roots of nerves. But for this asana, there is no scope for these nerve roots to draw a sufficient blood supply.

In this practice, the *Thyroid gland* which is situated a little above the root of the neck is nourished properly. Thyroid gland is a ductless, endocrine gland with a *mysterious internal secretion* which is absorbed directly into the blood. Thyroid takes a wonderful part in metabolism of the body, in growth, structure and development. Metabolism is the sum total of constructive and destructive changes which go on in the body. This thyroid operates in conjunction with other ductless glands, as pituitary, pineal in the brain, suprarenal, above

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

the kidneys, liver, spleen, testes, etc. If this Thyroid is diseased, all other glands suffer. *A vicious circle is formed*. Sarvang keeps a healthy thyroid. Healthy thyroid means healthy functioning of all the organs of the body.

Sarvang keeps the spine very elastic. Elasticity of the spine means everlasting youth. Sarvang awakens Kundalini, checks wet dreams, removes constipation, helps digestion, brahmacharya, exhilarates the heart and spirits, purifies the blood, tones the nerves and brain and removes all diseases. Sarvang energises, invigorates and vivifies. A course of Sirsho-Sarvang powerfully rejuvenates and dispenses with monkey-gland grafting.

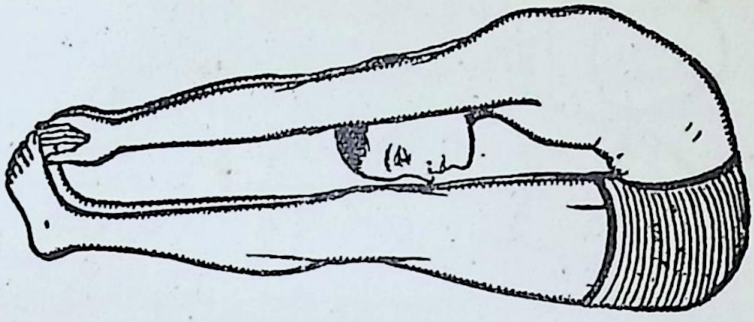
Paschimothanasana

Sit. Stretch the two legs on the ground stiff like a stick. Catch the toes with the hands. Place the forehead on the two knees slowly. *This reduces fat*, and stimulates digestive fire. This is useful in all diseases of the stomach. Spleen gets reduced.

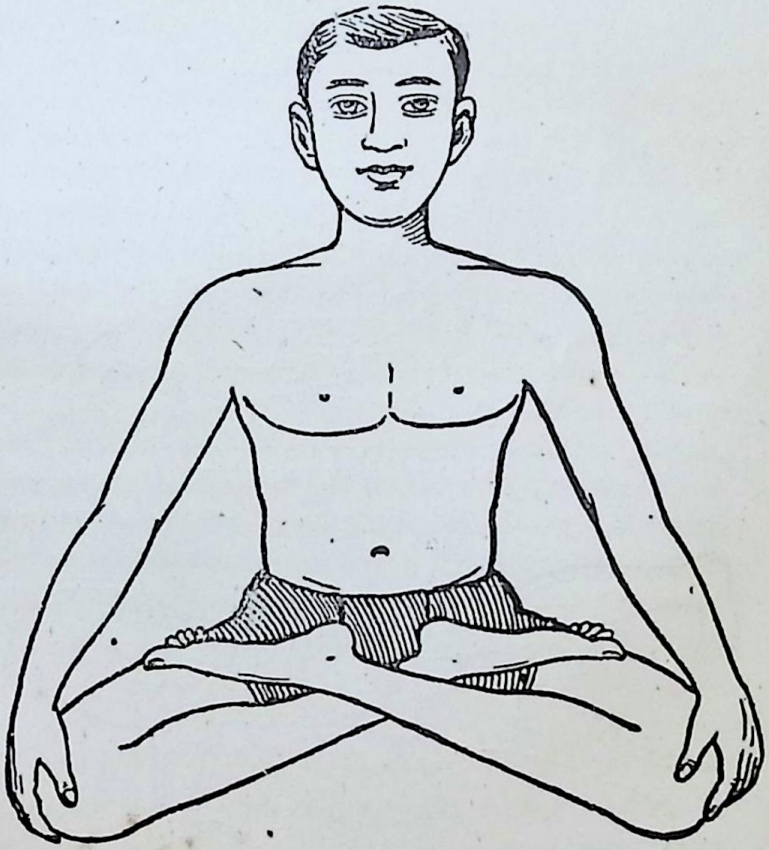
Padmasana

Place the right foot on the left thigh and similarly the left one on the right thigh. Place the hands on the thighs near the knee joint. Close the eyes and concentrate at Birukute. This destroys all diseases. *This is quite suitable for meditation*. This has wonderful benefits. *This is agreeable for householders*. Keep the head, neck and trunk straight.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai



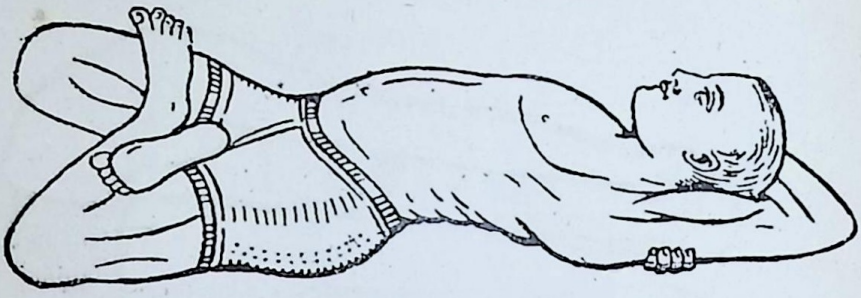
PASCHIMOTHANASANA



PADMASANA

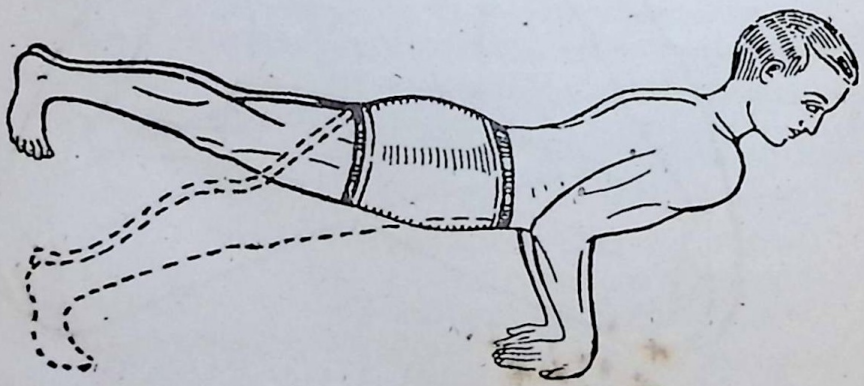
See Page 258.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai



MATSYASANA

SIDDHASANA



MAYURASANA

See Page 259.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Matsyasana

(*Fish Posture*)

Make the Padmasana. Lie on the back. Hold the head by the 2 elbows. This is one variety. Or stretch the head back, so that the back of the head rests on the ground and place the hands on the feet. Form an arch of trunk. This is a destroyer of diseases. *This is a complementary asana of Sarvang.* This must be done after Sarvang, to realise its maximum benefits. It removes constipation.

Siddhasana

Place one heel at anus or *Gudha*, the terminal opening of alimentary canal or digestive tube through which the excreta is thrown out. Keep the other heel on the root of the generative organ. Close the eyes. Concentrate at *Birukute* or *Tirukute* the space between the 2 eye brows. Keep the head, neck and trunk straight. This Siddhasana and Padmasana are most adapted and suitable for meditation. Start with ½ an hour and proceed to 3 hours. Then you will get *Asana Siddhi* or *Asana Jeya*, mastery over posture. Without securing a steady asana, you cannot further get on well in Meditation. There must not be the least shaking. You must become a living marble statue.

Mayurasana

(*Peacock Posture*)

Place the palms of the two hands on the ground, place the navel on the 2 elbows. Stand upon the hands, the legs being raised in the air plain or crossed with Padma. It

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

destroys the effects of unwholesome food. It increases the digestive fire. It digests even *Kala Koti Visha* (poison). It destroys the effects of deadly poisons. It cures diseases of stomach like Gulma, etc., reduces splenic and liver enlargement. It tones the bowels and removes constipation. It awakens Kundalini. It gives a wonderful appetite. Take help from the end of a table. Practise here in the beginning.

Bhujangasana

(*Cobra Pose*)

Let the body, from the navel downwards to the toes, touch the ground. Place the palms on the ground. Raise the head (the upper portion of the body) like a serpent. This stretches the muscles of the back. It relieves back pain, lumbago, constipation, increases bodily heat and destroys host of ailments. The Kundalini is awakened. Do 3 to 6 times. It gives good appetite.

Salabasana

(*Locust Pose*)

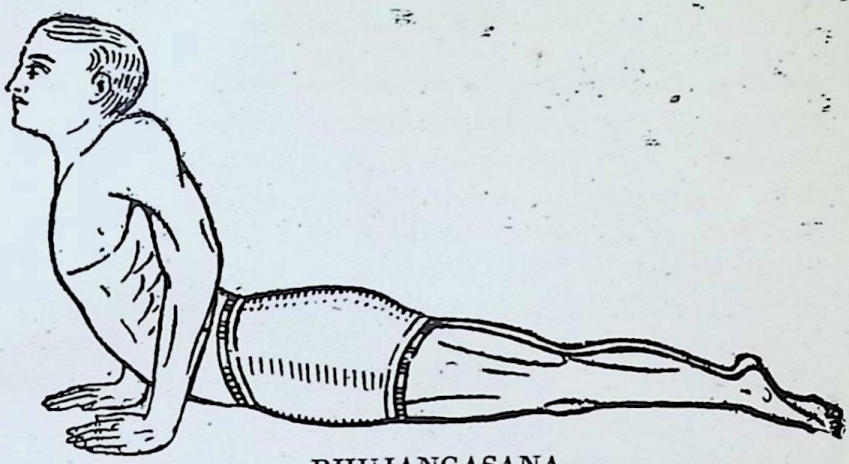
Lie on the ground face downwards, the two hands being placed on the chest, touching the ground with the palms. Raise the legs in the air one cubit high. This is useful in constipation. It removes several diseases of stomach and bowels. Do 3 to 6 times.

Dhanurasana

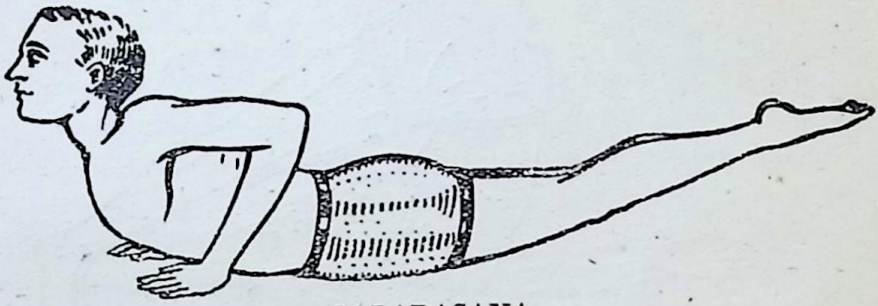
(*Bow Pose*)

Stretch the legs on the ground, straight like a stick. Lie on the face. Catch hold of the toes of the feet with

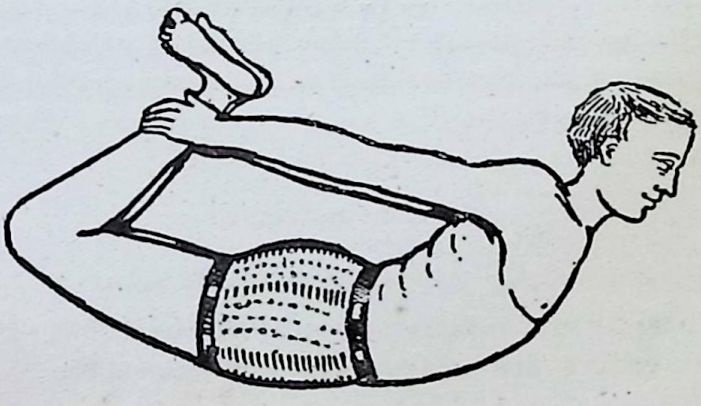
Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai



BHUJANGASANA



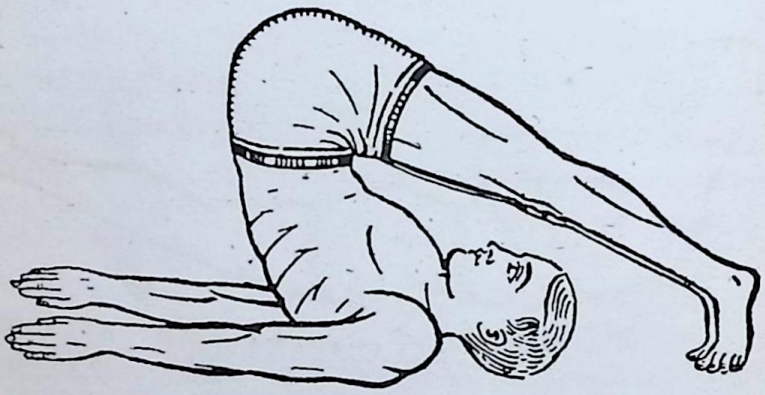
SALABASANA



DHANURASANA

See Page 260.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai



HALASANA

See Page 261

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

the hands. Make the body bent like a bow. This is a very useful asana. It removes constipation and several diseases. Do 3 to 6 times.

Halasana

(*Plough Pose*)

Do Sarvang. From Sarvang come to Halasana by bending the trunk and allowing the toes to touch the ground. The chin must be pressed against the chest. The figure will look like a plough. This is useful in constipation. It brings out elasticity of spine, reduces big spleen and liver. *A course of Halasana, Bhujang, Dhanur and Salab is a rare combination for health imparting and relief of constipation. Do and realise the benefits. I want men who talk very little but do a lot.* I do not want men who have much gas in them. They are useless for themselves, society at large and for the Creator. They are heavy burden on earth which can better be filled up with air, pure oxygen than with these people who are dregs of Society. I do not want *dilly dallying Beikoofs* and *gassing Ullus*. I want really intelligent, sincere men with earnestness, patience, perseverance and *leech-like tenacity*.

Uddhiyana-Bandha

Exhale. Draw the muscular wall of the belly backwards with great force, so that it may touch the spinal column. Practise five or six times daily. This reduces fat, relieves constipation, increases digestive fire, reduces

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

splenic and liver enlargement, tones the bowels. He who practises this conquers death. It forces the combined Prana-Apana into the Sushumna. This is the best of all Bandhas. *This is very good for health. Practise daily.* It gives good appetite.

Maha Mudra

Press the anus with the left heel. Stretch the right leg. Take hold of the toe by the two hands. Press the chin against the chest. Contract the throat (not expelling the breath) and fix the gaze between the eye-brows. The practice of this Mudra cures consumption, constipation, enlargement of spleen, indigestion and fever. In fact it cures all diseases.

Sitali Pranayama

(*Blood purifier*)

Draw in air through the mouth (with lips contracted and tongue thrown out) with the hissing sound of Sa and fill the stomach slowly. Retain it for a short time, as long as is comfortable. Then exhale slowly through both nostrils. *Practise this daily.* It purifies blood. It quenches thirst and hunger. It destroys diseases like indigestion, bilious disorders, phlegm, *gulma*, *pliha*, consumption, fever, poison.

Bhastrika Pranayam

(*Like Bellows of Ironsmith*)

As the bellows of the ironsmith constantly dilate and contract, similarly slowly draw in the air by both the

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

nostrils and expand the stomach; then throw it out quickly (the wind making sound like bellows). Inspire and expire quickly ten or twenty times. Then perform Kumbhaka. Then expel it slowly. Perform this Bhastrika three times. You will never suffer from any disease. You will always be healthy. This relieves inflammation of the throat, increases the gastaic fire, destroys phlegm, removes diseases of nose and chest and eradicates asthma, consumption, etc. It gives a good appetite.

3. Practical Instructions for Aspirants

1. If *Darkness* (evil thoughts) return back, do not make violent efforts to drive them off. Allow the wave pass off quietly.

2. Never allow sentiment to overcome you one way or the other. Wisely utilise every condition for the uplifting of the soul and *chitta suddhi* (purification of the lower nature).

3. Do not think any more of your worldly concerns than is necessary to determine your duty. Do your duty and leave the rest to God.

4. When you are tired by too much meditation, suspend for a time the Nirguna—abstract meditation or the *image-making* (Saguna meditation). Fix your thoughts gently and lovingly upon all that is holy and sublime, upon the lofty acts of Saints as Sree Sankaracharya, Guru Nanak, Kabhir, Sree Dattatreya, Sree Ramanuja, Lord Jesus, Lord Buddha, etc. You will gradually regain the normal tone of your mind.

5. Unless you are prepared to give up all you have for the service of the Lord and the mankind, you are quite unfit for the spiritual line.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

6. Balance of mind (*SAMATA*) is a necessary qualification of an aspirant. Try your best to keep cool and calm in difficulties, adversities and trying conditions of life. *Pray fervently from the bottom of your heart* (*antarika*). *And wait.* Help is bound to come. God lends his gracious ear. Do not lose faith, or courage or heart. Have *firm, perfect, one-pointed faith* in God. He will give you strength to bear the pain. He will remove obstacles and difficulties.

7. Develop the power of endurance (*Titiksha*), learn to bear happiness and misery evenly and to pass through all phases of life, all experiences, however painful or joyous *without flinching*, without losing the tranquillity of the spirit. *Give up shoes, umbrella, walking stick, turban, milk, ghee, Basumati chaval.* These are all your enemies. *Slowly give up one by one.* This is the secret of Yoga. Vairagya of milk is control over matter (over milk). The craving will die. Peace and Will power will supervene. You will get *increasing freedom* and *strong individuality*. The external control from matter and Nature will get attenuated. There is no loss in giving up milk, in Sannyas. You gain a lot. You become a Master, a Lord of the Universe. There is pain in the beginning. Get yourself prepared. Everything will be alright.

8. You will see for yourself in a short time the particular benefits you derive from particular kinds of trials. Do not give way to the feeling that you are lost or have been deserted, when these waves of dark, depressing thoughts prevail. Know these to be trials given by God for your own teaching, education and learning experience and knowledge, for your own growth.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Drive these negative thoughts immediately. Assert the majesty, the Magnanimity of Atman by repeating OM-OM-OM with feeling if you are in the path of Vedanta. Pray fervently with firm faith, devotion single-minded to the Lord. Make perfect Self-surrender. (*Atma neivedam, Atma Samarpan, Saranagathi),* if you are a *Bhakta.* You will be filled with renewed strength, power and vitality. The spiritual path is rugged, precipitous, slopy, long and tedious. There is intense strife, and storm in the line. Various obstacles will arise. Cyclonic storm, fearful torrents are bound to act as stumbling blocks. *Nil desperandum.* Never despair. Always think "*I can realise like Raja Janak in twinkling of an eye, like Raja Katwang in a Muhurtha. I can realise within 3 days, within a week, within a month.*" *Bring to memory the names of those personages who have realised. You will surely draw great inspiration, and inner, spiritual strength.*

9. Cultivate to an eminent degree the faculty of *strong patience.* You must possess such strong patience as that of that sparrow which ventured to exhaust the waters of the ocean with the blade of a grass.

10. God shows justice in punishing those who transgress His Laws. He is thus highly merciful. Why because, He does not want His children to repeat again the mistakes. Punishment is for correction and education. When the parents chide, the foolish children see in the act an absence of affection but when they grow up, do they not recognise that, had it not been for the chiding there would have grown up in them many a bad habit and vicious tendencies and do they not thus trace the chastisements of their parents to the most

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

disinterested love and kindness and feel grateful in their hearts for what they in their earlier years of ignorance, characterised as merciless and rigorous.

11. You can never, never realise God, if you have not got rid off *Kamini kanchan* (lust and desire for gold), if you are not established in *Mental Satyam*, *mental Brahmacharya* and mental Ahimsa. In Mental Satyam the very idea of lie does not enter the mind. In mental brahmacharya the very idea of lust does not enter the mind. Even in dreams, you must be free from lustful thoughts. It requires long practice and careful watch over the mind. Foolish people hastily jump up to the practice of meditation in vain, without having these virtuous qualities which are very essential for spiritual Sadhanas. *Brahman is pure. You can only realise if you are pure in mind and body. You can know Brahman only by becoming Brahman.* "*Brahmavit Brahman*" is the Upanishadic saying. "He who knows Brahman is Brahman." *Practise Yama, Niyama first.* You will get everything.

12. Remember that the utmost sacrifice is demanded of you and that your own progress should be a matter of secondary importance, while work for others who are your own selves, should be the chief aim of your life. If you look for 'Siddhis' or for any personal rewards, you can better stand aloof. Siddhis are obstacles, will pull you down. Never care for them. Shun them ruthlessly even if they show their grimaces.

13. The reason why your trial is more severe than that of others is simply because you have taken a more earnest and determined stand against the asuras—*evil vasanas* and *samskaras*, these which assert themselves

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

far more forcibly when battle is waged against them than under ordinary circumstances. They are all brought to the surface and laid bare to your eyes, so that you may know them fully at the very threshold of your journey and disarm them one by one as you proceed onward. As to what your particular weakness is at the present moment, the best thing is to leave you to discover that for yourself. *Help will come for you from inside.* So that you may have no doubts and mistakes about the real enemy and know for certain his nature and strength and the means to disenthrone him from your heart.

14. Do utmost self-sacrifice. Develop universal sympathy and cosmic love, of a pure nature. Sympathy mitigates your pain. Love of humanity destroys your little, personal self. Love of humanity is Love of God. Service of humanity is Service of God. For there is nothing but God, nothing but Brahman, nothing but your own self. It is ignorance to think that they are different from you. *You and I, Subject and Object are essentially one.* Remember this always. Feel this. You will derive a *novel, infinite happiness.* In serving others, you serve your own self. In helping others, you help your own self. In feeding others, you feed your own self. In giving Rs. 5 to a poor, sick man, you give Rs. 5 to your own self. *This is a great secret.* It takes millions of births to learn this supreme lesson. You forget this fact very often, through the illusory force of Maya, Avidya. A *viveki, vicharwan* constantly remembers. The greater and purer your Love, and the more you can feel for others, the higher is your station in the spiritual regions and the dearer you are to the supreme.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

You are no longer a man. You are of Divine Nature—Deiva Sampad, *Deivi prakriti.*

15. A nourishment or special power comes from God to those who have a pure and steady love to all humanity, an unfaltering devotion to the laws of compassion and unswerving wish to serve God above and the world below.

16. Do not act under the influence of personal *impulses.* Do not be carried away by the force of emotions, however noble they may be.

17. The endurance of all this pain and torture with patience, with contentment, without fretting, without complaint, means the exercise of a distinct force which spiritualises the whole nature. The greater this force, the speedier the spiritual growth. The patience and faith should continue undiminished all throughout the practice.

18. The real test of growth is the inner unaffected attitude towards the outer surroundings, no matter whatever be their nature.

19. Remember that the world does not vanish in Samadhi. The idea that the world is different from Brahman vanishes. A new idea that the Brahman is the all, a new consciousness is generated. The objectivity Nama-Rupa remains the same in Jivanmukta. A change is effected in subjectivity. The view point changes. The angle of vision changes. The water-tight compartments that were causing separateness, through Adhyasa, through Avidya vanish. For example, there is a Bungalow in front of your house belonging to a Rajah. You purchase this Bungalow now. At first, your view was that the Bungalow belonged to the Rajah. After purchase, the view changes (in the subjective side). The Bungalow

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

(Nama-Rupa) remains the same. Now, the view is that it belongs to you. The same is the case with the vision of Jivanmukta. Do not stretch the analogy too much. It aptly illustrates our point and purpose.

20. A mother knows who is the father for her son. So also, the *Antaryamin*, the inner ruler knows everything that goes on in your mind. He hears the sound from the fall of a pin, of an ant. So do not try to cheat Him also. It is impossible. You may tell lies to 99 persons, but you must have one at least to whom you should tell the truth. Develop *Arjava*, straightforwardness, one of the *Deivi Sampat*. Hear Lord Krishna's words in "*Abhayam, Sattwasangshuddi, Jnanayoga-vyavasthithi.*

Danam damascha Yognascha Swadhyaya tapa Arja-vam".

"Fearlessness, cleanliness of life, steadfastness in the Yoga of wisdom, almsgiving, self-restraint, sacrifice, study of the scripture, austerity and straightforwardness."

(Bhaghavad Gita, XVI—1).

4. Auto-Suggestion

Every one of you should know and practise this, as it has marvellous benefits. Whatever Medicine can do, this psychic method powerfully accomplishes in getting rid of disease and establishing admirable health, power, energy and vitality. This practice is an offshoot of *Vedantic Sadhana*, *Aham Brahma Asmi* or 'Sivoham'. This is nothing new to India. It is a new colouring, a new garb. This consists of powerful assertions. The mantra is "*I am becoming better and better, every day,*

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

in every way." Constantly repeat this mentally. Constantly dwell on these thoughts. "As you think, you so become," like the analogy of wasp and caterpillar. (*Bhramara-Keeta* Nyaya.) Think you are strong, strong you become. Think you are weak, weak you become. Think you are sinner, sinner you become. Think you are Brahman, Brahman you become. Mind makes the hell of heaven and heaven of hell. Mind is the cause for bondage and liberation (*Manam he manushyanam karanam bhanda, mokshushu*). Never give room for dark, negative thoughts. Drive them. *Kill them on the spot.*

Even if you are the poorest of the poorest, the dullest of the dullest, never move a fraction of an inch from your real position, *Tat Twam Asi* 'Thou art That'—Thou art Brahman. You are the Sun. The whole world moves around you. There is no body superior to you in the whole world. *Assert strongly. Affirm.* You will feel tremendous strength and power.

Four Methods

Suppose you want to get rid off constipation or any other disease.

1. Personify the disease. Assert. Command. "Oh disease Constipation! *Get out.*" The disease will die. The vital force inside will bring about repair and renewed energy. This method demands strong Will Power.

2. *Ignore and do not think of the disease.* Divert the mind, when thoughts of body come. Do this several times. The disease will disappear. The children do not

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

feel cold while at play. Sleep vanishes when you are keenly attending a Cinema show. Hunger passes when you are interested in a music party. Why? Because the mind is diverted and kept occupied in something else. This is an easy method. Combine No. 1 with No. 2. This is a healthy combination.

3. Deny the existence of disease. This corresponds to Ajati Vada of Vedantins of Gaudapadacharya's School.

4. Truce method. Make alliance and friendship with the disease, constipation. Praise the disease "Oh disease constipation, You are Shakti. You are a great power of Brahman. It is enough you have troubled me. I know your potency. Kindly get out of my system." This disease will die out. The vital force inside will attend to the wear and tear and induce renewed energy and vitality. This is an easy method also. In the treatment of cobra poisoning cases, those who use mantra, praise Garuda, the vehicle of Lord Vishnu (Garuda Mantra). This corresponds to this method.

You cannot derive the beneficial results in a couple of days. You must calmly wait for some time. Have constant practice till you establish a mental habit. Then the subconscious mind will do the work for you.

Auto-suggestion is a powerful cheap agent to develop your Will-Power. 'You can get over any difficulty. You can tide over despairing situation. You can smile over any adverse circumstance.' Have the *word image POWER—STRENGTH—VITALITY* before the mind always.

OM TAT SAT

OM SANTI ! SANTI !! SANTIH !!!

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

APPENDIX

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

SIVA'S INSPIRING SONGS

Prayer Song

1. Come, Come, Come, Come, Oh Dear Lord,
Save us, save us from *mrityu samsar*.
(Come, Come.)

2. Art Thou not ocean of mercy, and love,
Hath Thou not saved Dhruva, Prahlad,
Art Thou not shining in the chambers of our hearts,
Art Thou not glittering in our sparkling eyes,
Art Thou not beaming in the glowing faces,
Art Thou not throbbing in the beats of our hearts
Art Thou not flowing along the breath in the nose,
Art Thou not the Sakshi of our wandering minds.
Now, then, Oh Lord, fill my heart with *Prem*, *Prem*, *Prem*.
(Come, Come.)

3. Am I not singing Thy name Ram, Ram, Ram ?
Am I not chanting Thy name OM, OM, OM ?
Am I not working, breathing and living for Thee in every second of my life ?
Am I not feeling Thy Presence everywhere ?
In trees and flowers, stones and chairs
In birds and dogs, in Sun, Moon and Stars
Now, Then, Oh Lord, fill my heart with *Prem*, *Prem*, *Prem*.
(Come, Come.)

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

PRACTICE OF YOGA

Twenty Important Spiritual Instructions

---

1. Get up at 4 a.m. daily. This is **Brahmamuhurta**, which is extremely favourable for meditation on God.

2. ASANA :—Sit on **Padma**, **Siddha** or **Sukha Asana** for half an hour facing North or East. Increase the period gradually to three hours.

3. JAPA :—Repeat any mantra as pure **Om** or **Om Namah Sivaya** or **Om Saravanabhavaya Namah** or **Om Namo Narayanaya** or **Namo Bhagavate Vasudevaya** or **Sita Ram** or **Shri Ram** or **Hari Om** or **Gayatri** according to your taste or inclination from 108 to 21,600 times daily (200 **malas** × 108 = 21,600).

4. DIETIC DISCIPLINE :—Give up chillies, tamarind, garlic, onion, sour articles, oil, mustard, asafoetida. Observe moderation in diet **(mitahara)**. Do not overload the stomach. Give up those things which the mind likes best for a fortnight in a year. Eat simple food. Milk and fruits help concentration. Take food as medicine to keep the life going. Eating for enjoyment is sin. Give up salt and sugar for a month. You must be able to live on rice, dal and bread without **any chutnie**. Don't ask for extra salt for dal and extra sugar for tea, coffee or milk.

5. Have a separate meditation room under lock and key.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

6. CHARITY:—Do charity regularly every month, or even daily according to your means or one anna per rupee.

7. SWADHYAYA:—Study systematically **Gita, Ramayana, Bhagavatam, Vishnu Sahashranama, Upanishads** or **Yogavasista, Lalita Sahasranama, Aditya Hridaya** from half an hour to one hour daily.

8. Take light physical exercise as walking, etc., regularly.

9. Preserve the vital force "**Veerya**" very, very carefully. **Veerya** is God (in motion or manifestation, Vibhuti). **Veerya** is all power. **Veerya** is all money. **Veerya** is the essence of life, thought and intelligence.

10. Get by heart some prayer-slokas **Stotras**, and repeat them as soon as you sit on the **Asana** before starting **Japa** or meditation. This will elevate the mind quickly.

11. Give up smoking, meat and alcoholic liquors entirely.

12. Fast on **Ekadasi** or live on milk and fruits only.

13. Have a Japamala (rosary) in your neck or pocket or underneath your pillow at night.

14. Observe **Mowna** (vow of silence) for a couple of hours daily.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

15. DISCIPLINE OF SPEECH :—Speak the truth at any cost. Speak little. Speak sweet (**mita bhashan**).

16. Reduce your wants. If you have four shirts, reduce the number to three or two.

17. Control anger by love, **Kshama** (forgiveness) and **Daya** (compassion).

18. Do not depend upon servants. Self-reliance is the highest of all virtues.

19. Think of the mistakes you have committed during the course of the day just before retiring to bed. Keep daily diary and self-correction register as Benjamin Franklin.

20. Think of God as soon as you wake up and just before you go to sleep.

This is the essence of all spiritual **Sadhana**. This will lead to **Moksha**. All these **Niyamas** or spiritual canons must be rigidly observed. You must not give leniency to the mind.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

APPENDIX

OM

Siva's Song of Immortality

1. Turn the gaze, draw the Indriyas, still the mind and sharpen the intellect.
   Chant OM (or Ram) with bhav, feeling and meditate on Atma,
   Oh children of Light!
   Will you drink not, won't you drink not, the nectar of *Immortality*.

2. All karmas are burnt now and you have become a Jivan-mukta,
   That blessed state Turiyatit, no words can describe,
   Oh children of Light!
   Will you drink not, won't you drink not, the nectar of *Immortality*.

3. The grass is green, the rose is red, and the sky is blue,
   But that Atman is colourless, formless and guna-less too;
   Oh children of Light!
   Will you drink not, won't you drink not, the nectar of *Immortality*.

4. Life is short, time is fleeting, the world is full of miseries,
   Cut the knot of avidya and drink the Nirvanic Bliss,
   Oh children of Light!
   Will you drink not, won't you drink not, the nectar of *Immortality*.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

5. Feel the Divine Presence everywhere,
See the Divine Glory all around,
Then dive deep into the Divine Source and realise
the Infinite Bliss,
Oh children of Light!
Will you drink not, won't you drink not, the
nectar of *Immortality*.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

APPENDIX

OM

Song of a Vedantin

1. Raise the Brahmakara Vritti . . .
   Rest in Sahaja avastha
   . . . Brahma Jnaname . . .
   . . . GLORY . . .
   Brahma Jnaname.

2. Enter the Samadhi through
   silent meditation.
   And get established in Brahmic consciousness.
   Param ... Santi ... Nitya ... Tripti
   (Supreme Peace Eternal Satisfaction)
   Sat Chit Ananda
   . . . MOKSHA . . .

3. Sat Chit Ananda

   Destroy the Ahamta and mamta
   Through Vivek and Vichara
   . . . Become Chaitanya Swaroop . . .
   . . . SPLENDOR . . .
   Chaitanya Swaroop.

4. Prepare the vessel through
   Nishkamya Karma Yoga,
   And take to the study of the
   10 classical Upanishads,
   Then do Sravan ... Manan ... Nididhyasan
   (hearing Reflection Meditation)

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Become Prajnana gana
(embodiment of wisdom)
. . . ATMA . . .
Ananda gana.
Raise the Brahmakara Vritti

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

APPENDIX

AUM

Sohom Song

1. Do *Japa* of *Sohom mantra*,
   to get over body consciousness
   Repeat SOHOM SOHOM SOHOM
   Practise *neti-neti* Sruti Vakyam,
   Then names and forms do vanish,
   existence alone remains behind.
   (Do Japa of Sohom . . .)

2. Akhanda Sat-Chit-Ananda,
   Vyapak Ek Rasa Paripoorna—
   Vyomavat Sarvavyapi,
   Svayam Jyoti Jnanamritam.
   (Do Japa of Sohom . . .)

3. Joy, Bliss, Immortality,
   Here the mind takes eternal rest.
   All klesha Karmas end now,
   You shine in your own Glory.
   (Do Japa of Sohom . . .)

* * * * * *

OM SANTI ! SANTI !! SANTIH !!!

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

INDEX

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

INDEX

	PAGE
ABSOLUTION	15
Achara	94
Adhyavasayam	94
Aham Brahma Asmi	174
Ahankara	7, 80
Akhandakara Vritti	148
Anahata Sound	198
Anandamaya Kosha	35
Anger	218
Annamaya Kosha	35
Antahkarana	107
Antarmukha Vritti	90
Arupanasha	109
Asana	75
Aspirants	89
Asuhai	80
Aswini Mudra	194
Atma	12, 39, 178
Atmakara Vritti	148
Auto Suggestion	269
BAHIR-MUHAVRITTI	89
Bhadrinath	123
Bhakti Yoga	20
Bhujangasana	260
Bondage	11
Brahmacharya	63, 92
Brahma-muhurta	128
Brahman	12, 18
Brahmapuri Forest	122
CHAKRAS	194
Character-building	93
Charity	60
Chitta Shuddi	79, 163
Common-sense	105
Concentration	137, 145
DAMA	78, 92
Dambha	80
Darshanam	96
Deha adhyasa	188
Devotion	173
Dharana	114, 200
Dharba	80
Dhanurasana	260
Diet	99
Divya Drishti	77
Drita Sushupti	143
Drowsiness	131
Dwesha	40, 80
EGOISM	7, 13
Ekagrata	142
Elementals	205
Encouragements	203
Ershai	80
FAITH	88
Free Will	180
GAYATRI	161
Gita Slokas	157
Guhya Bashanam	96
Guru	86
HALASANA	261
Hatha Yogi	193
IDA	245
Ignorance	142
Impurities	142
Indriyas' control	78

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

	PAGE
JALANDARA BANDHA	194
Japa	14, 72, 163, 189
Jivanmukta	46
Jivanmukti	34
Jnana Yoga	20
Jnani	22, 33
KABHIR'S TEACHINGS	207
Kama	80
Karma Yoga	20
Kedarnath	123
Keli	96
Kirtana	96
Knower, Known	109
Kriya Nivriti	96
Krodha	80
Kumbhak	78
Kundalini	144, 193
Kutastha	51
LIST OF BOOKS	239
Lobha	80
Lust	7
MAHA MUDRA	262
Mahatma Gandhi	155
Mahavakhyas	170
Mal	79, 142
Manana	166
Manomaya Kosha	35
Mantras	73
Matha	80
Mathsarya	80
Matsyasana	259
Maya	23, 117
Mayurasana	259
Meditation	127
Meditation Room	134
Mind	107
Mind Control	83
Mithahara	87
Moha	80
Moksha	10, 17
Moksha Swarupa	14
Moola Ajnana	34
Moon flow	246
Mount Aboo	122
Mudrasana	76
Mumukshatva	92
Mussorie	125
Mystic Experiences	169
NADI CHANGES	249
Nadi Tattvas	250
Nanital	122
Nididhyasan	127, 166
Niyama	62
Nirguna Meditation	165, 170
Nirvikalpa Samadhi	167
Nishkamya Karma	163
OMNISCIENCE	18
Oojas Shakti	97
Oordva-reta	97
PADMASANA	258
Paschimothanasana	258
Pain	116
Pancha Kosha	35
Patience	113
Peace	81
Perception	107
Perseverance	113
Pingala	245
Planes	38
Pleasure	116
Prana	245
Pranamaya Kosha	35
Pranayama	77, 262
Purascharana	164
Purification	59, 79
Purushas	38
QUALIFICATIONS	92
RAGA	40, 80
Reason	105
Rechaka	78
Rishikesh	122
Renunciation	47
Rest	143

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

INDEX

	PAGE
SADHAKA	24
Sadhana	82, 90, 177, 179
Saguna Meditation	51
Saguna—Nirguna	45
Sakshin	51
Salabhasana	260
Salt	70
Sama	92
Samadhana	92
Samadhi	111, 197
Samata State	115
Sanskaras	23, 89
Sankalpam	96
Sannyasa	47
Sarvangasana	256
Sat-chit-ananda	9, 13
Science of Breath	244
Seclusion	25, 28, 84, 98
Self-Sacrifice	221
Semen	98
Service	60, 86, 163
Shad Karmas	194
Shad sampat	92
Siddhasana	259
Siddhis	198
Silent Voice	110
Sirshasana	253
Sleep	143
Sohom	145, 175
Sparshanam	96
Sraddha	92
Sravana	166
Story of	
a bird	113
a disciple	141
a horse	63
a kowpeena	211
a monkey	117
an aspirant	224
a school boy	213
a wild bull	114
Damaji	231
Ekanath	218
Gladstone	214
Jada Bharata	215
Krishna Chaitanya	151
Napolean	210
Ramana Maharishi	228
Narasi Mehta	230
Ranti Deva	221
Siddarood Swami	227
Sri Arabindoo	226
Swami Krishnashram	229
Tiruvalluvar's wife	109
Sun flow	246
Sushumna	245
Sushupti	143
Svara Sadhana	244
Swarupakara Vritti	148
TADAKARA VRITTI	167
Tadrupa, Tanmaya	167
Thratak	76
Titiksha	92, 193
Tongue control	79
Turiya	201
UDDIYANA BANDHA	261
Uparathi	92
Ushapani	129
Uttarkashi	122
VAIRAGYA	91
Vasanas	90
Veerya	93
Videha Mukti	34
Vijnanamaya Kosha	35
Virat Purusha	158
Virtues	44, 62, 66
Vishayakara Vritti	148
Vishnu	160
Viveka	91, 106
WILL	148
YAMA	63
Yoga	32, 72
Yogi	247

BHARATIYA VIDYA BHAVAN LIBRARY S. N.

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Printed by A. K. Sitarama Shastri, at the Vasanta Press, Adyar, Madras.

15

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

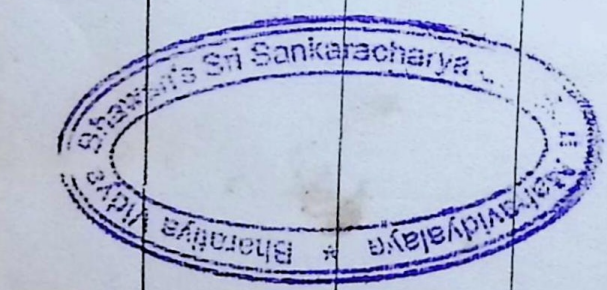
Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

DATE DUE

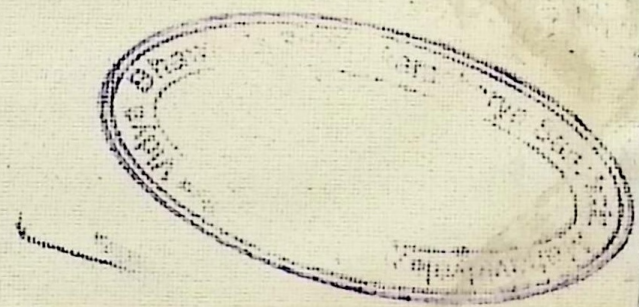
Class No. _____ **Book No.** _____

Accession No. _____

This book should be returned to the Library on the date last stamped. A fine of 0.6 nP. will be charged for each day the book is kept over time.



Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

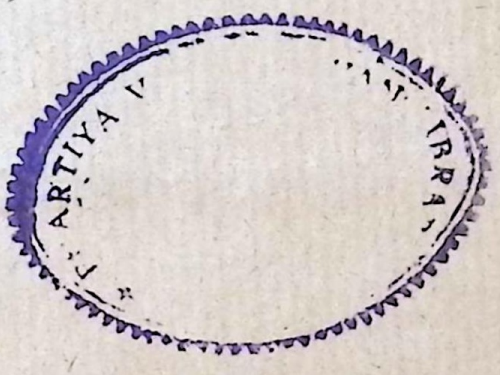


Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai

Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation, Chennai



Digitization by Arya Samaj Charitable Foundation Chennai